



# College of ARTS and LETTERS

---

Patrick McConeghy,  
Acting DEAN

Students in the College of Arts and Letters explore human expression, human experience, and human values through a wide variety of disciplinary subjects, as well as through interdisciplinary study.

The College consists of the departments of Art and Art History; English; French, Classics and Italian; Linguistics and Germanic, Slavic, Asian and African Languages; Philosophy; Religious Studies; Spanish and Portuguese; Theatre; and Writing, Rhetoric and American Cultures; the School of Music; and the Center for Integrative Studies in the Arts and Humanities.

Through its academic units, the College of Arts and Letters provides opportunities for students to develop skills that will not only lead to a degree, but will also serve graduates for a lifetime. Students learn to think independently and engage in active inquiry; they learn to ask questions and to pursue new ways of integrating multiple kinds of knowledge. In the process, they gain self-knowledge and strengthen their understanding of their role as citizens of a global community.

Students in the College of Arts and Letters become the kind of creative problem-solvers that professional schools and employers actively seek, because these graduates have the capacity to continue to learn and contribute creatively long after graduation.

## UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMS

The College of Arts and Letters offers programs leading to the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Fine Arts, and Bachelor of Music. Two kinds of majors lead to degrees: departmental and interdepartmental.

A departmental major, except for certain programs in art, music, theatre, and foreign languages, consists of between 30 and 40 credits in courses stipulated by the departments or school as counting toward the major. In general, a departmental major offers the opportunity to develop habits of thought and methods of study associated with a single scholarly discipline. The specific course and credit requirements for majors are explained in the sections of this catalog devoted to individual academic units. The departmental major is supplemented by additional study in cognate areas. Through these areas, the rigorous concentration in the field of the departmental major is combined with a thorough understanding of the relationships between that field and others of related intellectual importance.

An interdepartmental major consists of not fewer than 50 nor more than 68 credits in courses recognized by the College as counting toward the major. The interdepartmental major is especially appropriate for students who are interested in concentrating on several fields of study. Course and credit requirements are de-

scribed later in this section under the heading *Interdepartmental and Interdisciplinary Programs*.

It is the student's obligation to learn the University, College, and departmental, school or program degree requirements. The College, departments or school, or programs will provide academic advice and other assistance, but the final responsibility for meeting the requirements must rest with the student.

### Admission as a Freshman

Students meeting the general requirements for admission to the University shown in the *Undergraduate Education* section of this catalog may enroll with a major preference in the College of Arts and Letters and be assigned an academic adviser from the College. During the freshman and sophomore years, students are enrolled in the Undergraduate University Division and normally complete most of the University requirements.

### Admission as a Junior to the College of Arts and Letters

1. Completion of at least 56 credits acceptable to the College.
2. An academic record in all work accepted by the College which meets the requirements of Academic Standing of Undergraduate Students.
3. Acceptance as a major by a department, school, or interdepartmental program in the College.

In order for a student to complete a degree program within two years after admission to the College as a junior, a minimum of 60 credits including some of the program requirements should have been earned during the freshman and sophomore years.

### Graduation Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts Degree in the College of Arts and Letters

1. The University requirements for bachelor's degrees as described in the *Undergraduate Education* section of the catalog.
2. The requirements of the College of Arts and Letters for the Bachelor of Arts degree that are listed below:
  - a. Courses used to satisfy the University Integrative Studies requirement cannot be counted in the fulfillment of any other requirement.
  - b. The specific requirements, including a capstone experience, of a major leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree in the College.
  - c. Second-year competency in a foreign language. This requirement may be satisfied by placing into a 300-level foreign language course based on a MSU placement test.
  - d. Cognate requirement: Students must complete two cognates of 12 credits each. **Both** the cognates **and** the related courses must be approved by the department or school of the student's major.
    - (1) The courses in **each** cognate shall be in a **single** discipline or thematic area.
    - (2) At least one of the cognates must be in a field outside the College of Arts and Letters.
    - (3) One 300 or 400 level course of at least 3 credits must be included in one of the cognates.
    - (4) Courses at the 300–400 level in the same language that was used to satisfy the College's foreign language requirement, or courses at the 100–200 level in another foreign language, may be counted toward this requirement.

For students who are seeking a teaching certificate, an approved teaching minor may be substituted for the two cognates with the approval of the student's academic adviser.

The two cognates are not required for the Bachelor of Arts degree with an interdepartmental or interdisciplinary major in the College.

- e. Credit requirement.
  - (1) For students with a **department or school** major leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree:
    - (a) At least 30 credits in courses at the 300 level and above.
    - (b) At least 30, but not more than 40, credits in courses in the major that count toward the degree with the following exceptions. For example, a student with a major in German must earn at least 30, but not more than 40, credits in German courses.
      - (i) A student with a major in Theatre may earn a maximum of 50 credits in Theatre courses.
      - (ii) A student with a major in a foreign language may earn a maximum of 40 credits in courses above the 100 level in that language.
      - (iii) A student with a major in Music may earn a maximum of 54 credits in Music courses including credits in 100–200 level courses in music performance and ensemble and 100 level courses in music theory.
      - (iv) A student who combines a major in East Asian Languages and Cultures with a major in another field is required to earn a minimum of 28 credits in Asian Languages, Chinese, and Japanese courses.
      - (v) A student who combines a major in German with a major in another field is required to earn a minimum of 26 credits in German courses.
      - (vi) A student who combines a major in Russian with a major in another field is required to earn a minimum of 26 credits in Russian courses.
    - (c) A minimum grade–point average of 2.00 in courses in the major that count toward the degree. For example, a student with a major in German must earn a minimum grade–point average of 2.00 in the German courses that count toward the degree.
  - (2) For students with an *interdepartmental or interdisciplinary* major leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree:
    - (a) At least 30 credits in courses at the 300 level and above.
    - (b) At least 50, but not more than 68, credits in courses in the major that count toward the degree. For example, a student with a major in American Studies must earn at least 50, but not more than 68, credits in courses related to American Studies.
    - (c) A minimum grade–point average of 2.00 in courses in the major that count toward the degree. For example, a student with a major in American Studies must earn a minimum grade–point average of 2.00 in the courses re-

## ARTS AND LETTERS Undergraduate Programs

lated to American Studies that count toward the degree.

### Graduation Requirements for the Bachelor of Fine Arts Degree in the College of Arts and Letters

1. The University requirements for bachelor's degrees as described in the *Undergraduate Education* section of the catalog.
2. The requirements of the College of Arts and Letters for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree that are listed below:
  - a. Courses used to satisfy the University Integrative Studies requirement cannot be counted in the fulfillment of any other requirement.
  - b. The specific requirements, including a capstone experience, of a major leading to the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree in the Department of Art and Art History.
  - c. Credit requirement.
    - (1) At least 30 credits in courses at the 300 level and above.
  - d. A minimum grade–point average of 2.00 in courses in the major that count toward the degree. For example, a student with a major in Studio Art must earn a minimum grade–point average of 2.00 in the Studio Art courses that count toward the degree.

### Graduation Requirements for the Bachelor of Music Degree in the College of Arts and Letters

1. The University requirements for bachelor's degrees as described in the *Undergraduate Education* section of the catalog.
2. The requirements of the College of Arts and Letters for the Bachelor of Music degree that are listed below:
  - a. Courses used to satisfy the University Integrative Studies requirement cannot be counted in the fulfillment of any other requirement.
  - b. The specific requirements, including a capstone experience, of a major leading to the Bachelor of Music degree in the School of Music.
  - c. Credit requirement.
    - (1) At least 30 credits in courses at the 300 level and above.
  - d. A minimum grade–point average of 2.00 in all of the Music courses that count toward the degree.

### Honors Study

The College of Arts and Letters encourages honors students to develop distinctive undergraduate programs in the fields offered by the departments and school. A member of the faculty is especially selected to serve as adviser to Honors College students in each major field; and it is the adviser's responsibility to help the student plan a rigorous and balanced program which will also reflect the student's special interests and competencies.

The departments and school of the College offer honors courses and seminars at both introductory and advanced levels, chiefly, but not exclusively, for members of the Honors College. The College also offers an opportunity for independent study for Honors College students whose interests reach beyond the topics ordinarily covered by the College honors program. This program consists of three components:

1. Courses taken within the departments and school of the College to satisfy the Arts and Humanities component of the University's Integrative Studies requirement.
2. The one–semester course AL 390H.

3. A Senior Honors Thesis/Project completed under the direction of a supervising faculty member within the department or school of the student's major.

An Honors Option is possible for many of the courses in the College through prior arrangement between student and instructor. Such agreements permit the student to earn Honors credit for specialized study beyond the usual requirements of the course.

### Preprofessional Programs

Since the admission requirements to professional programs vary among post-baccalaureate professional schools, it is not feasible to establish a single program for each profession that satisfies the admission requirements of all such schools. However, within the College of Arts and Letters students may select a program of study that meets the admission requirements of the post-baccalaureate professional college of their choice. With early advising and careful planning, the student can design a course of study within the Interdisciplinary Humanities program which will satisfy the requirements for the medical, veterinary, business, or other post-baccalaureate college of choice. In addition, the College of Arts and Letters does have a suggested program of study in Humanities-Prelaw which will satisfy the admission requirements of most professional law schools. It is the responsibility of the student to determine whether or not the proposed program meets the entrance requirements of a chosen professional college. For details, consult the *Program in Interdisciplinary Humanities* and the *Humanities-Prelaw Program* sections.

### Specializations

In addition to undergraduate major programs, the College offers several specializations, which may be combined with the requirements of a student's degree program. Specializations are offered in: American Indian Studies, Black American and Diasporic Studies, Cognitive Science, Dance, Film Studies, Jewish Studies, Museum Studies, Post-Colonial and Diaspora Literature and Culture, Russian and East European Studies, and Women and Gender.

Students in Arts and Letters may also complete a Bioethics, Humanities, and Society Specialization (see the *College of Human Medicine* section of this catalog).

## CENTER for INTEGRATIVE STUDIES in ARTS and HUMANITIES

### Kathleen Geissler, Acting Director

Integrative Studies is Michigan State University's unique approach to liberal general education, offering a core curriculum that complements specialized work by students in their majors. Integrative Studies courses integrate multiple ways of knowing and modes of inquiry and introduce students to important ways of thinking in the three core knowledge areas: the Arts and Humanities, the Biological and Physical Sciences, and the Social, Behavioral, and Economic Sciences. They assist students early during their study to develop as more critical thinkers. They also encourage appreciation of our humanity and creativity, human cultural diversity, the power of knowledge, and our responsibilities for ourselves and for our world.

Courses in Michigan State University's Integrative Studies Program are aimed at developing intellectual abilities, including critical thinking and interpretive skills. They help increase knowledge about other times, places, and cultures, key ideas and issues in human experience, and the scientific method and its usefulness in understanding the natural and social worlds. They are expected to enhance appreciation of the role of knowledge, and of values and ethics, in understanding human behavior and solving social problems. Finally, they help students recognize responsibilities and opportunities associated with democratic citizenship and with living in an increasingly interconnected, interdependent world.

The Center for Integrative Studies in the Arts and Humanities in the College of Arts and Letters has primary responsibility for the Arts and Humanities area of Integrative Studies at Michigan State University.

The Center for Integrative Studies in General Sciences in the College of Natural Sciences has primary responsibility for Integrative Studies courses in the Biological and Physical Sciences at Michigan State University.

The Center for Integrative Studies in the Social Sciences in the College of Social Science has primary responsibility for Integrative Studies courses in the Social, Behavioral, and Economic Sciences at Michigan State University.

## INTERDEPARTMENTAL AND INTERDISCIPLINARY PROGRAMS

These programs are intended primarily for students whose principal interest is in a broad liberal education, as well as those who are interested in preprofessional preparation for careers in areas such as business or medicine. Programs are given in Humanities Pre-Law and Interdisciplinary Humanities.

### PROGRAM IN INTERDISCIPLINARY HUMANITIES

Patricia R. Paulsell, Director

The Interdisciplinary Humanities major is ideal for students who seek a broad liberal education with an emphasis on the disciplines represented by the departments and school of the College of Arts and Letters. It offers study in several fields of knowledge which have a close intellectual relationship and illuminate each other.

The Interdisciplinary Humanities program is a good choice for students planning to study the law or general business. Many students also use this major to help prepare for graduate study or human services and government work. A student majoring in Interdisciplinary Humanities cannot obtain a teaching certificate without taking additional work beyond degree requirements.

The Interdisciplinary Humanities major offers unusual flexibility in the choice of areas of concentration. The program is most suitable for self-disciplined students with clearly defined academic objectives. The one basic criterion is that the student's education shall have intellectual coherence. There are two ways of organizing the major. Both require the completion of 6 credits of course work in quantitative reasoning and a concentration of courses to form the major:

**The Triad Program:** The major consists of courses in three selected departments. All of the departments may be within the College of Arts and Letters, or two may be from the College of Arts and Letters and one from another college. With the flexibility of this program the student may pursue studies in related disciplines. The requirements for the major are satisfied by a total of 50 to 64 credits from three designated departments with a minimum of 15 credits in each. The student must also fulfill the 6 credit

requirement in quantitative reasoning referenced in item 3.b. below.

**Area or Period Studies:** The major consists of courses in one department in the College of Arts and Letters, with a minimum of 15 credits at the 300 and 400 levels. This concentration provides a core; the remainder of the major may be selected from related interdepartmental combinations with a minimum of 20 additional credits in the College of Arts and Letters to bring the total to between 50 and 64 credits. The student must also fulfill the 6 credit requirement in quantitative reasoning referenced in item 3.b. below.

### Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts Degree in Interdisciplinary Humanities

1. The University requirements for bachelor's degrees as described in the *Undergraduate Education* section of this catalog; 120 credits, including general elective credits, are required for the Bachelor of Arts degree in Interdisciplinary Humanities.  
 The University's Tier II writing requirement for the Interdisciplinary Humanities major is met by completing the Tier II writing requirement for **one** of the departmental majors that is associated with *one* of the emphasis areas within the College of Arts and Letters that the student selects to satisfy the requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in Interdisciplinary Humanities. Refer to the requirements referenced in items 3. a. (2) (a) (i) and 3. a. (2) (b) (i) below.
2. The requirements of the College of Arts and Letters for the Bachelor of Arts degree, with the exception of the College's cognate requirement.
3. The following requirements for the major:

#### CREDITS

- |  |  |          |
|--|--|----------|
|  | a. The following courses related to Interdisciplinary Humanities: . . . . .  | 50 to 64 |
|  | (1) A capstone experience of at least 3 credits in an internship, senior seminar, independent study, or overseas study course approved by the student's academic adviser.  |          |
|  | (2) The student must complete the requirements for <b>either</b> the Triad Program <b>or</b> the Area or Period Studies Program that follow. <b>Both</b> the program <b>and</b> the related courses must be approved by the student's adviser (47 to 61 credits).  |          |
|  | (a) Triad Program:   |          |
|  | (i) <b>One</b> of the following groups of courses (45 credits):  |          |
|  | At least 15 credits in <b>each</b> of <b>three</b> emphasis areas <sup>1, 2</sup> within the College of Arts and Letters.  |          |
|  | At least 15 credits in <b>each</b> of <b>three</b> emphasis areas, <sup>1, 2</sup> two within the College of Arts and Letters and one in another College.  |          |
|  | (ii) Additional credits in courses related to Interdisciplinary Humanities as needed to meet the requirement of at least 50, but not more than 64, credits in courses in the major (2 to 16 credits).  |          |
|  | (b) Area or Period Studies Program: <b>Both</b> of the following groups of courses:  |          |
|  | (i) At least one emphasis area within the College of Arts and Letters with a minimum of 15 or 16 credits at the 300–400 level.   |          |
|  | (ii) Additional credits in courses related to Interdisciplinary Humanities, including a minimum of 20 credits in courses in the College of Arts and Letters as needed to meet the requirement of at least 50, but not more than 64, credits in courses in the major (32 to 45 credits).  |          |
|  | (3) At least 20 credits in 300–400 level courses in the student's emphasis areas.  |          |
|  | b. At least 6 credits in courses that involve quantitative reasoning skills selected from areas such as the following: mathematics, computer science, economics, statistics and probability, logic, and research methodology. <b>Both</b> the area <b>and</b> the related courses must be approved by the student's academic adviser . . . . . | 6        |

<sup>1</sup> An emphasis area is associated with a departmental major. The University's Tier II writing requirement for the Interdisciplinary Humanities major is met by completing the Tier II writing requirement for *one* of the departmental majors that is associated with *one* of the emphasis areas within the College of Arts and Letters that the student selects to satisfy the requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in Interdisciplinary Humanities referenced in items 3. a. (2) (a) (i) and 3. a. (2) (b) (i). [EXAMPLE: A student selects history as one of his or her emphasis areas within the College. The student chooses to meet the Tier II Writing Requirement for the Interdisciplinary Humanities major by completing the Tier II Writing Requirement for the History major. For that student, the Tier II writing requirement is met by completing *one* of the following courses: History 480, 481, 482, 483, 484, 485, 486, 487, or 488.]

<sup>2</sup> If the student selects a foreign language as an emphasis area, the courses must be at the 300–400 level or above.

<sup>3</sup> For students who are admitted to Michigan State University as new freshmen and new transfer students beginning Fall 1993, courses in mathematics and in statistics and probability that may be used to satisfy the University mathematics requirement may not be counted toward this requirement.

**ARTS AND LETTERS**  
**Interdepartmental and Interdisciplinary Programs**

**HUMANITIES—PRELAW PROGRAM**

Patricia R. Paulsell, Director

The Bachelor of Arts degree program in humanities—prelaw is derived from the triad version of the Bachelor of Arts degree program in interdisciplinary humanities. In the prelaw program, one emphasis area consists of course work selected from an approved list of prelaw courses in a variety of disciplines both within and outside the College of Arts and Letters. At least one of the other two emphasis areas must be a discipline within the College of Arts and Letters. The remaining emphasis area may also be within the College of Arts and Letters; however, students are encouraged to select an area outside the College in order to achieve the academic breadth appropriate for law and related fields.

Students with majors in departments within the College of Arts and Letters may add a prelaw component to their education by completing a cognate comprised of course work from the approved list of prelaw courses.

**Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts Degree in Humanities—Prelaw**

1. The University requirements for bachelor's degrees as described in the Undergraduate Education section of this catalog; 120 credits, including general elective credits, are required for the Bachelor of Arts degree in Humanities—Prelaw.  
 The University's Tier II writing requirement for the Humanities—Prelaw major is met by completing the Tier II writing requirement for **one** of the departmental majors that is associated with **one** of the disciplines within the College of Arts and Letters that the student selects to satisfy the requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in Humanities—Prelaw. Refer to the requirements referenced in items 3. a. (1) (a) and 3. a. (1) (b) below.
2. The requirements of the College of Arts and Letters for the Bachelor of Arts degree, with the exception of the College's cognate requirement.
3. The following requirements for the major:

**CREDITS**

- a. The following courses that are related to Humanities—Prelaw: 50 to 64
  - (1) All of the following 3 emphasis areas; **both** the areas **and** the related courses must be approved by the student's academic adviser (45 credits):
    - (a) At least 15 credits in a discipline within the College of Arts and Letters.<sup>1, 2</sup>
    - (b) At least 15 additional credits in a discipline within or outside the College of Arts and Letters.<sup>1, 2</sup>
    - (c) At least 15 additional credits in approved pre-law courses selected from the following:
 

ACC 201 Principles of Financial Accounting . . . . .	3
ACC 230 Survey of Accounting Concepts . . . . .	3
CJ 210 Introduction to Forensic Science . . . . .	4
CJ 220 Criminology . . . . .	4
CJ 375 Criminal Law Process . . . . .	4
CJ 421 Minorities, Crime, and Social Policy . . . . .	3
CJ 425 Women and Criminal Justice . . . . .	3
CJ 471 Law of Corrections . . . . .	3
CJ 474 Law and Criminal Justice Policy . . . . .	4
EC 330 Money, Banking, and Financial Markets . . . . .	3
EC 335 Taxes, Government Spending, and Public Policy . . . . .	3
EC 340 Survey of International Economics . . . . .	3
EC 360 Private Enterprise and Public Policy . . . . .	3
EC 380 Labor Relations and Labor Market Policy . . . . .	3
EC 425 Law and Economics . . . . .	3
EC 435 Public Expenditures . . . . .	3
EC 436 Public Revenues . . . . .	3
ENG 309 Writing for Prelaw Students . . . . .	4
GBL 323 Introduction to Business Law . . . . .	3
HST 318 United States Constitutional History . . . . .	3
HST 350 Constitutional and Legal History of Medieval England . . . . .	3
HST 351 Constitutional and Legal History of England since 1400 . . . . .	3
PHL 330 Formal Reasoning I . . . . .	4
PHL 331 Formal Reasoning II . . . . .	4
PHL 340 Ethics . . . . .	3
PHL 344 Ethical Issues in Health Care . . . . .	4
PHL 345 Business Ethics . . . . .	4
PHL 350 Moral and Political Issues . . . . .	3
PHL 354 Philosophy of Law . . . . .	3
PHL 440 Central Issues in Ethics . . . . .	4
PHL 450 Topics in Social and Political Philosophy . . . . .	3
PLS 310 Public Bureaucracy in the Policy Process . . . . .	3
PLS 320 The American Judicial Process . . . . .	3
PLS 321 American Constitutional Law . . . . .	3
PLS 322 Comparative Legal Systems . . . . .	3

PLS 324 American Legislative Process . . . . .	3
PLS 325 American Executive Process . . . . .	3
PLS 371 Classical Political Philosophy . . . . .	3
PLS 372 Modern Political Philosophy . . . . .	3
PLS 377 American Political Thought . . . . .	3
PRR 485 Legal Aspects of Parks, Recreation, and Sport . . . . .	3
PSY 280 Abnormal Psychology . . . . .	3
RD 430 Law and Resources . . . . .	3
SOC 241 Social Psychology . . . . .	3
SOC 331 Political Sociology . . . . .	3
SOC 452 Environment and Society . . . . .	3
WS 404 Women and the Law in the United States . . . . .	3

- (2) A capstone experience of at least 3 credits in an internship, senior seminar, independent study, or overseas study course approved by the student's academic adviser.
- (3) Additional credits in courses related to Humanities—Prelaw as needed to meet the requirement of at least 50, but not more than 64, credits in courses in the major (2 to 16 credits).
- (4) At least 20 credits in 300–400 level courses in the student's 3 emphasis areas.
  - b. At least 6 credits in courses that involve quantitative reasoning, skills selected from areas such as the following: mathematics, computer science, economics, statistics and probability, logic, and research methodology. **Both** the area **and** the related courses must be approved by the student's academic adviser.

<sup>1</sup> A discipline is associated with a departmental major. The University's Tier II writing requirement for the Humanities—Prelaw major is met by completing the Tier II writing requirement for *one* of the departmental majors that is associated with *one* of the disciplines within the College of Arts and Letters that the student selects to satisfy the requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in Humanities—Prelaw referenced in items 3. a. (1) (a) and 3. a. (1) (b). [EXAMPLE: A student selects history as one of his or her disciplines within the College. The student chooses to meet the Tier II Writing Requirement for the Humanities—Prelaw major by completing the Tier II Writing Requirement for the History major. For that student, the Tier II writing requirement is met by completing *one* of the following courses: History 480, 481, 482, 483, 484, 485, 486, 487, or 488.]

<sup>2</sup> If the student selects a foreign language as a discipline, the courses must be at the 300–400 level or above.

<sup>3</sup> For students who are admitted to Michigan State University as new freshmen and new transfer students beginning Fall 1993, courses in mathematics and in statistics and probability that may be used to satisfy the University mathematics requirement may not be counted toward this requirement.

**SPECIALIZATION IN AMERICAN INDIAN STUDIES**

The American Indian Studies Specialization is an interdisciplinary program that coordinates academic study, research, and outreach. The specialization focuses on American Indian cultural studies with an emphasis on native American peoples of the Midwest.

Students who elect this specialization will broaden their understanding of native cultures, history, and current issues important to North American Indians. They will apply such understanding to their chosen field of study. The specialization is open to all interested undergraduates.

Augmenting the academic courses students will be taking in native American studies, is an internship that requires students to visit, research, and participate in local Native American communities for one semester. Students will enroll in AL 493A Arts and Letters Internship with American Indian Studies affiliated faculty who will facilitate working relationships between student interns and local Native American communities and direct the interns development of a required research paper.

Students who plan to complete the requirements for the Specialization in American Indian Studies must contact the adviser for the American Indian Studies Program. Certain courses will only count towards the requirements for the specialization when the course has appropriate content focusing on American Indians. The adviser must approve each student's program of study in advance of enrollment and in writing.

**Requirements for the Specialization in American Indian Studies**

The student must complete 20 to 24 credits as specified below:

**CREDITS**

1. General Core Courses (Bezbig):

Complete 12 credits in courses listed below from at least two different areas of study. Two of these courses must be at the 300 level or above.

AMS 491	Perspectives in American Studies	3
AMS 492	Seminar in American Studies	3
ANP 411	North American Indian Ethnography	3
ANP 452	Native American Prehistory	3
ENG 354	Native American Literature	3
HST 378	Native Americans in North American History to 1830	3
HST 379	Native Americans in North American History from 1830	3
IAH 211C	Area Studies and Multicultural Civilizations: The Americas (D)	4
REL 306	Native American Religions	3
WRA 110	Writing: Science and Technology	4
WRA 125	Writing: The American Ethnic and Racial Experience	4
WRA 150	Writing: The Evolution of American Thought	4

2. Electives (Niizh):  
Complete 6 additional credits from courses with significant focus on native American subject matter as approved by the adviser for the American Indian Studies Program.
3. Internship (Niswi):  
Complete 2 to 6 credits of Arts and Letters 493A. This is a one-semester internship. Students will work as a project at a Michigan Indian reservation, or in a local native American community or engage in an approved research activity in consort with a supervising faculty member. This internship may be arranged for summer or academic year enrollment.

Upon completion of the requirements for the Specialization in American Indian Studies, the student should contact the adviser for the American Indian Studies Program and request certification for the completion of the specialization. After the certification is approved by the Dean of the College of Arts and Letters, the Office of the Registrar will enter on the student's academic record the name of the specialization and the date that it was completed. This certification will appear on the student's transcript.

### **SPECIALIZATION IN BLACK AMERICAN AND DIASPORIC STUDIES**

The Specialization in Black American and Diasporic Studies, administered by the College of Arts and Letters, is available as an elective to students who are enrolled in bachelor's degree programs at Michigan State University. With its focus on politics and society and arts and humanities, the specialization introduces students to interdisciplinary study of the historical and contemporary experiences of blacks in the United States and elsewhere in the Black Diaspora including the richness and complexity of the African continent. Students who enroll in this specialization will be challenged to think critically and to develop their research and communication skills and will find that this specialization provides them with a strong foundation for study in graduate and professional schools or for employment in government and business.

With the approval of the department and college that administer the student's degree program, the courses that are used to satisfy the requirements for the specialization may also be used to satisfy the requirements for the bachelor's degree.

The Specialization in Black American and Diasporic Studies is committed to mentoring and developing the research skills of undergraduates. Therefore, each student must enroll in AL 495 Research-Mentoring in Black American and Diasporic Studies for 3 credits as a requirement of the specialization. Students who enroll in this internship course will be research interns who will be required to meet regularly with Black American and Diasporic Studies faculty, develop and maintain a mentoring journal, and submit a research paper.

Students who plan to complete the requirements for the Specialization in Black American and Diasporic Studies must contact the adviser for the Specialization in Black American and Diasporic Studies. The student's program of study for the specialization must be approved in advance and in writing by the adviser for the specialization.

### **Requirements for the Specialization in Black American and Diasporic Studies**

#### **CREDITS**

1. The student must complete the following ( a minimum of 21 credits):

a.	The following course (3 credits):		
AL 495	Research-Mentoring in Black American and Diasporic Studies	3	
b.	Core. The student must complete a total of 9 to 12 credits in <b>either</b> concentration below:		
<b>Politics and Society</b>			
FCE 442	Ethnic Minority Families in America	3	
HST 312	African American Women	3	
HST 362	West Africa and the African-American Connection	3	
ISS 215	Social Differentiation and Inequality (D)	4	
MC 324B	Regional Politics, Cooperation and Conflict in Sub-Saharan Africa	4	
MC 372	African American Political Thought	4	
MC 383	African American Politics	4	
PLS 351	African Politics	3	
SOC 375	Urban Sociology	3	
<b>Humanities and Culture</b>			
ENG 349	African-American Literature I	3	
ENG 350	African-American Literature II	3	
ENG 405	Language Use in the African-American Community	3	
HST 310	African American History to 1876	3	
HST 311	African American History since 1876	3	
HST 383	The Caribbean	3	
HA 470	Art of West Africa	4	
MC 395	Cultural Dimensions of Public Affairs <sup>1</sup>	4	
MUS 426	Music of West Africa	2	
MUS 430	Music of the Caribbean	2	
WRA 125	Writing: The American Ethnic and Racial Experience <sup>1</sup>	4	
c.	Electives		
The student must complete a minimum of 9 credits. None of these credits may be earned in courses in the department of the student's major. To fulfill this elective requirement, students will select courses from the list that follows and/or from courses listed under the concentration not chosen for the core requirement. Thus, if a student chooses to complete the Politics and Society concentration for the core requirement, then courses listed under the Humanities and Culture concentration become possible elective choices, and vice versa.			
ANP 330	Race, Ethnicity, and Nation: Anthropological Approaches to Collective Identity	3	
EC 414	Economic Analysis of Sub-Saharan Africa	3	
ENG 353	Women and Literature	3	
ENG 360	Postcolonial Literature and Theory	3	
ENG 363	African Literature	3	
ENG 420	Language and Culture	3	
ENG 450	Studies in African American Literature	3	
ENG 463	Studies in the Literature of Africa and the African Diaspora	3	
ENG 431B	Third World Cinema	4	
HST 360	African History to 1800	3	
HST 361	African History since 1800	3	
HST 480	Seminar in American History (W) <sup>1</sup>	3	
IAH 211C	Area Studies and Multicultural Civilizations: The Americas (D)	4	
IAH 231B	Themes and Issues: Moral Issues and the Arts and Humanities <sup>1</sup>	4	
IAH 241A	Creative Arts and Humanities: Music and Society in the Modern World (D) <sup>1</sup>	4	
ISS 215	Social Differentiation and Inequality (D)	4	
JRN 470	Social Groups and the News Media	3	
LIN 225	Women and Language <sup>1</sup>	3	
MUS 491	Special Topics in Music <sup>1</sup>	3	1 to 4
PHL 350	Introduction to Social and Political Philosophy <sup>1</sup>	3	
PLS 377	American Political Thought	3	
SOC 215	Race and Ethnicity	3	
SOC 330	Social Stratification <sup>1</sup>	3	
SW 320	Social Work and Social Policy I <sup>1</sup>	3	
WRA 125	Writing: The American Ethnic and Racial Experience <sup>1</sup>	4	

Upon completion of the requirements for the Specialization in Black American and Diasporic Studies, the student should contact the adviser for the Specialization in Black American and Diasporic Studies and request certification for the completion of the specialization. After the certification is approved by the Dean of the College of Arts and Letters, the Office of the Registrar will enter on the student's academic record the name of the specialization and the date that it was completed. This certification will appear on the student's transcript.

<sup>1</sup> Courses counted toward the requirements for the Specialization in Black American and Diasporic Studies must have a significant focus on black American and diasporic studies subject matter. Prior approval by the adviser for the Specialization in Black American and Diasporic Studies is required. The adviser may approve, on request, one additional unlisted course that has a significant focus on black American and diasporic studies subject matter to count as an elective.

**ARTS AND LETTERS**  
**Specialization in Film Studies**

**SPECIALIZATION IN FILM STUDIES**

The Specialization in Film Studies, which is administered by the College of Arts and Letters, is available as an elective to students who are enrolled in bachelor's degree programs at Michigan State University. With the approval of the department and college that administer the student's degree program, the courses that are used to satisfy the requirements for the specialization may also be used to satisfy the requirements for the bachelor's degree.

The Specialization in Film Studies concentrates upon cinematic aesthetics, film grammar, the history of film, the cultural context of film, and theoretical and critical approaches. The courses included in the specialization focus upon film styles, values, genres, and directors; national and international cinemas; and particularly upon questions of gender, difference, and ethnicity.

Students who plan to complete the requirements for the Specialization in Film Studies should consult the undergraduate adviser for film studies in the College of Arts and Letters.

**Requirements for the Specialization in Film Studies**

The student must complete:

	CREDITS
1. The following course: . . . . .	4
ENG 230 Introduction to Film . . . . .	4
2. At least 14 credits from the following courses, one of which must be a 400-level course: . . . . .	14
AEE 212 American Agrarian Movements . . . . .	3
ANP 280 The Anthropological Film . . . . .	4
ENG 130 Film and Society . . . . .	3
ENG 231 Film and Literature . . . . .	4
ENG 330 Film Theory . . . . .	3
ENG 334 Screenwriting . . . . .	4
ENG 431A Studies in Ethnic Film . . . . .	4
ENG 431B Third World Cinema . . . . .	4
LL 250A Topics in National Cinemas: German Cinema . . . . .	3
LL 250B Topics in National Cinemas: East Asian Cinema . . . . .	3
LL 250C Topics in National Cinemas: Israeli Cinema . . . . .	3
LL 250D Topics in National Cinemas: Russian and Soviet Cinema . . . . .	3
REL 210 Religion and Media . . . . .	4
ROM 355 French, Italian and Spanish Cinema since 1930 . . . . .	4
THR 350 Plays as Film . . . . .	3

With the approval of the undergraduate adviser for film studies, a maximum of 4 credits in independent study, internship, special topics, or special problems courses specifically related to or focused on film studies may be used to satisfy this requirement.

Upon completion of the requirements for the Specialization in Film Studies, the student should contact the Dean of the College of Arts and Letters and request certification for the completion of the specialization. After the certification is approved by the Dean of the College of Arts and Letters, the Office of the Registrar will enter on the student's academic record the name of the specialization and the date that it was completed. This certification will appear on the student's transcript.

**SPECIALIZATION IN JEWISH STUDIES**

The Specialization in Jewish Studies, which is administered by the College of Arts and Letters, is available as an elective to students who are enrolled in bachelor's degree programs at Michigan State University. With the approval of the department and college that administer the student's degree program, the courses that are used to satisfy the requirements for the specialization may also be used to satisfy the requirements for the bachelor's degree.

The Specialization in Jewish Studies introduces students to the history, religion, culture, and civilization of the Jewish people from biblical times to the present. The specialization focuses on Jewish people in the Middle East, Europe, and America.

Students who plan to complete the requirements for the Specialization in Jewish Studies should consult the undergraduate adviser for Jewish studies in the College of Arts and Letters.

**Requirements for the Specialization in Jewish Studies**

The student must complete a minimum of 20 credits from the courses listed below. At least 12 of the 20 credits must be in courses in English, History, James Madison College, Religious Studies, and Women's Studies.

	CREDITS
English	
ENG 344 Jewish-American Literature . . . . .	4
Hebrew	
HEB 101 Elementary Hebrew I . . . . .	4
HEB 102 Elementary Hebrew II . . . . .	4
HEB 201 Second-Year Hebrew I . . . . .	4
HEB 202 Second-Year Hebrew II . . . . .	4
HEB 290 Independent Study . . . . .	1 to 8
HEB 490 Independent Study . . . . .	1 to 8
History	
HST 392 History of the Holocaust . . . . .	3
HST 411 European Jewish History . . . . .	3
Integrative Studies in Arts and Humanities	
IAH 211C Area Studies and Multicultural Civilizations: The Americas (D) . . . . .	4
To be counted toward the requirements for the Specialization in Jewish Studies, the content of this course must be specifically related to or focused on Jewish studies. This course may be used to satisfy both the requirements for the specialization and University requirements.	
James Madison College	
MC 324A Regional Politics, Cooperation, and Conflict in the Middle East . . . . .	4
MC 387 Jews and Anti-Semitism . . . . .	4
Linguistics and Languages	
LL 250C Topics in National Cinemas: Israeli Cinema . . . . .	3
Religious Studies	
REL 310 Judaism . . . . .	4
REL 410 Hebrew Bible/Old Testament . . . . .	3
REL 411 Modern Jewish Thought . . . . .	3
Women's Studies	
WS 302 Jewish Women's Experiences and Writings . . . . .	3

Upon completion of the requirements for the Specialization in Jewish Studies, the student should contact the Dean of the College of Arts and Letters and request certification for the completion of the specialization. After the certification is approved by the Dean of the College of Arts and Letters, the Office of the Registrar will enter on the student's academic record the name of the specialization and the date that it was completed. This certification will appear on the student's transcript.

**SPECIALIZATION IN MUSEUM STUDIES**

The Specialization in Museum Studies, administered by the College of Arts and Letters, is available as an elective to students who are enrolled in bachelor's degree programs at Michigan State University. The specialization provides an opportunity for study focused on the development, interpretation, management, preservation, and access of collections of art, cultural history, and natural history. This specialization complements a number of major fields of study: art history, American Studies, anthropology, botany, business, history, human environment and design, park, recreation and tourism resources, studio art, and zoology. Students who plan graduate study or who wish to pursue careers in museums, other educational institutions, or corporate collections may find this specialization particularly appealing.

With the approval of the department and the college that administer the student's degree program, the courses that are used to satisfy the requirements for the specialization may also be used to satisfy the requirements for the bachelor's degree.

The Specialization in Museum Studies includes course work and an internship experience. Courses are planned to provide a broad overview of museum history as well as knowledge of museum theory, methodology and practice consistent with contemporary national and international standards. Multiculturalism, cultural and demographic change, scholarly directions, and varied types of collections are studied. Campus and regional museums, collections, and exhibitions provide active learning experiences. The Kresge Art Museum, the Michigan State University Museum (Archaeology, Mammalogy, Folk Arts), Beal-Darlington Herbarium, Michigan State University Library

Special Collections, and Human Environment and Design Historic Collections are among the relevant campus sites.

The undergraduate adviser for the Museum Studies specialization is a faculty member from the Department of Art and Art History who participates in the specialization and has considerable museum experience.

**Requirements for the Specialization in Museum Studies**

- |   |         |
|---|---------|
| 1. The student must complete the following (15 credits):    | CREDITS |
| a. Both of the following courses:                           |         |
| AL 485 Foundations of Museum Studies . . . . .              | 3       |
| AL 496 Museum Studies Internship . . . . .                  | 2 or 3  |
| b. At least three of the following courses:                 |         |
| AL 498 Museum Curatorial Practices . . . . .                | 3       |
| AL 492 Special Topics in Museum Studies . . . . .           | 1 to 3  |
| AL 494 Museum Exhibitions: Theory and Development . . . . . | 3       |
| AL 498 Learning in Museums . . . . .                        | 3       |
| Elective  |         |

With approval of the undergraduate adviser for Museum Studies, a course selected from a wide range of disciplines may be counted toward the requirements for the Specialization in Museum Studies.

Upon completion of the requirements for the Specialization in Museum Studies, the student should contact the undergraduate adviser for Museum Studies and request certification for the completion of the specialization. After the certification is approved by the Dean of the College of Arts and Letters, the Office of the Registrar will enter on the student's academic record the name of the specialization and the date that it was completed. This information will appear on the student's transcript.

**SPECIALIZATION IN RUSSIAN AND EAST EUROPEAN STUDIES**

The Specialization in Russian and East European Studies, which is administered by the College of Arts and Letters, is available as an elective to students who are enrolled in bachelor's degree programs at Michigan State University. With the approval of the department and college that administer the student's degree program, the courses that are used to satisfy the requirements for the specialization may also be used to satisfy the requirements for the bachelor's degree.

The Specialization in Russian and East European Studies is designed to enhance the student's understanding of and appreciation for Russia and the East Central European countries. The specialization offers an interdisciplinary, as well as a comparative and cross-cultural, approach to the study of those geographic areas.

The educational objectives of the Specialization in Russian and East European Studies are to:

- (1) Prepare students for graduate study or for careers in such areas as research, journalism, and business.
- (2) Help students to gain a broader understanding of their major disciplines within the context of a study of Russia and Eastern Europe incorporating courses and methodologies of the humanities and social sciences.
- (3) Stimulate student involvement in a comparative and cross-cultural approach to problems common to the United States and the societies of the former Soviet Union and Eastern Europe.
- (4) Respond to the increasing interest of United States citizens of Russian and East European descent in better appreciating their cultural heritage.

The undergraduate adviser for Russian and East European studies in the College of Arts and Letters coordinates the specialization on behalf of the Dean. That adviser assists the student in planning a program of study that is tailored to the student's interests, disciplinary major, and career objectives. The student's pro-

gram of study for the specialization must be approved in advance and in writing by the undergraduate adviser for Russian and East European studies.

**Requirements for the Specialization in Russian and East European Studies**

The student must meet the requirements specified below:

- |   |         |
|---|---------|
| 1. Foreign Language   | CREDITS |
| The student must demonstrate proficiency in Russian or in another approved language (normally another Slavic language) at a level equivalent to the completion of two years of study at the university level. Proficiency may be demonstrated either by completing the appropriate courses or by passing a proficiency examination. |         |
| Students are encouraged to elect additional approved foreign language courses beyond those needed to meet the minimal requirement.  |         |
| 2. Humanities (9 credits)   |         |
| The student must complete a minimum of <b>three</b> of the courses listed below:  |         |
| <b>History of Art</b>   |         |
| HA 410 Early Christian and Byzantine Art . . . . .  | 4       |
| <b>History</b>  |         |
| HST 342 Modern East-Central Europe . . . . .  | 3       |
| HST 343 Russia from Peter the Great to Lenin . . . . .  | 3       |
| HST 344 Russia in the Twentieth Century . . . . .   | 3       |
| HST 411 European Jewish History . . . . .   | 3       |
| <b>Philosophy</b>   |         |
| PHL 357 Philosophy of Karl Marx . . . . .   | 3       |
| PHL 416 Hegel . . . . .   | 4       |
| <b>Russian</b>  |         |
| RUS 231 Russian Literature in Translation: Early and Mid-19th Century . . . . .   | 3       |
| RUS 232 Russian Literature in Translation: Late 19th and 20th Centuries . . . . .   | 3       |
| RUS 241 Cultural Traditions of Russia . . . . .   | 3       |
| RUS 301 Third-Year Russian I . . . . .  | 3       |
| RUS 302 Third-Year Russian II . . . . .   | 3       |
| RUS 341 Russian Life and Culture of the 20th Century . . . . .  | 3       |
| RUS 401 Fourth-Year Russian I (W) . . . . .   | 3       |
| RUS 402 Fourth-Year Russian II (W) . . . . .  | 3       |
| 3. Social Science (9 credits)   |         |
| The student must complete a minimum <b>three</b> of the courses listed below:   |         |
| <b>Economics</b>  |         |
| EC 406 Economic Analysis of Russian and the Commonwealth of Independent States . . . . .  | 3       |
| <b>Political Science</b>  |         |
| PLS 358 Politics of the U.S.S.R. and Its Successor States . . . . .   | 3       |
| <b>Sociology</b>  |         |
| SOC 415 Russian Contemporary Society . . . . .  | 3       |
| <b>James Madison College</b>  |         |
| MC 328 Russian Foreign Policy . . . . .   | 4       |
| 4. Electives (3 credits)  |         |
| The student must complete a minimum of <b>one</b> of the courses listed below:  |         |
| EC 306 Comparative Economic Systems <sup>1</sup> . . . . .  | 3       |
| GEO 336 Geography of Europe <sup>1</sup> . . . . .  | 3       |
| HST 490 Independent Study <sup>1,2</sup> . . . . .  | 3 or 4  |
| MC 324E Regional Politics, Cooperation, and Conflict in Europe <sup>1</sup> . . . . .   | 4       |
| MC 325 State and Society in Comparative Perspective <sup>1</sup> . . . . .  | 4       |
| MC 386 Women and Power in Comparative Perspective <sup>1</sup> . . . . .  | 4       |
| MC 492 Senior Seminar in International Relations (W) <sup>1</sup> . . . . .   | 5       |
| PHL 421 Topics in European Philosophy <sup>1</sup> . . . . .  | 3       |
| PLS 460 International Relations (W) <sup>1</sup> . . . . .  | 4       |
| LL 413 Slavic Language I . . . . .  | 4       |
| LL 414 Slavic Language II . . . . .   | 4       |
| RUS 493 Overseas Internship . . . . .   | 3 to 12 |
| SOC 490 Special Topics in Sociology <sup>1</sup> . . . . .  | 3       |

<sup>1</sup> To be counted toward the requirements for the Specialization in Russian and East European Studies, the content of this course must be specifically related to or focused on Russia or Eastern Europe.

<sup>2</sup> Students are encouraged to complete an independent study course, especially if they are planning to study in Russia or in the East Central European countries.

Upon completion of the requirements for the Specialization in Russian and East European Studies as specified by the undergraduate adviser for Russian and East European studies, the student should contact that adviser and request certification for the completion of the specialization. After the certification is approved by the Dean of the College of Arts and Letters, the Office of the Registrar will enter on the student's academic record the



## ARTS AND LETTERS

### Specialization in Russian and East European Studies

name of the specialization and the date that it was completed. This certification will appear on the student's transcript.

## TEACHER CERTIFICATION OPTIONS

The following disciplinary majors leading to bachelor's degrees in the College of Arts and Letters are available for teacher certification: art education, East Asian languages and cultures (available in Japanese only), English, French, German, music education, Russian, and Spanish.

The following disciplinary minors in the College of Arts and Letters are also available for teacher certification: English, French, German, Italian, Japanese, Latin, music, religious studies, Russian, Spanish, and teaching English to speakers of other languages.

Students who elect the art education disciplinary major must contact the Department of Art and Art History.

Students who elect the English disciplinary major or the English disciplinary minor must contact the Department of English.

Students who elect the East Asian languages and cultures, German, or Russian disciplinary major, or the German, Japanese, Russian, or teaching English to speakers of other languages disciplinary minor, must contact the Department of Linguistics and Germanic, Slavic, Asian and African Languages.

Students who elect the music education disciplinary major or minor, must contact the School of Music.

Students who elect the religious studies disciplinary minor must contact the Department of Religious Studies.

Students who elect the French or Spanish disciplinary major, or the French, Italian, Latin, or Spanish disciplinary minor, must contact either the Department of French, Classics and Italian or the Department of Spanish and Portuguese.

For additional information, refer to the statements on the disciplinary majors referenced above and to the statement on *TEACHER CERTIFICATION* in the *Department of Teacher Education* section of this catalog.

## COLLEGE OF ARTS AND LETTERS 3 + 3 OPTION

The College of Arts and Letters, in collaboration with the Michigan State University - College of Law, offers an opportunity for selected College of Arts and Letters students to earn a baccalaureate degree after satisfactory completion of a minimum of 91 credits at Michigan State University and a minimum of 29 credits through subsequent enrollment at Michigan State University - College of Law. This plan offers students the opportunity to earn a bachelor's degree and a Juris Doctor degree based on approximately six years of full-time study. Students who wish to pursue this option must matriculate as first-year students in the College of Arts and Letters and must major in one of the following areas: East Asian languages and literatures, English, German, history of art, humanities pre-law, linguistics, philosophy, Russian, or women's studies. Students interested in this option should consult with the director of academic advising in the College of Arts and Letters upon entry to the University.

Admission to this program is limited to a small number of students who complete specified University and College requirements and who earn a grade-point average and a score on The Law School Admission Test (LSAT) that is acceptable for admission to Michigan State University - College of Law.

All students in this program will complete a minimum of 91 credits at Michigan State University, at least 41 of which (including Integrative Studies in Arts and Humanities and American Thought and Language) will be College of Arts and Letters credits. Requirements for the program are:

1. Completion of the University requirements for the bachelor's degree.
2. Completion of all College of Arts and Letters requirements for the bachelor's degree, including the foreign language requirement. Students may have the first year at Michigan State University - College of Law fulfill their cognate requirements, but under no circumstances may a student graduate without completing all other College of Arts and Letters requirements for the bachelor's degree.
3. Completion of a specific major, as indicated above, in the College of Arts and Letters.
4. Completion of a minimum of 29 credits at Michigan State University - College of Law.

Upon completion of the specified Michigan State University - College of Law credits, students in this program will be awarded the Bachelor of Arts degree.

## GRADUATE STUDY

The College of Arts and Letters offers a wide variety of disciplinary and interdisciplinary programs leading to the Master of Arts, Master of Fine Arts, Master of Music, Doctor of Musical Arts, and Doctor of Philosophy degrees. Within the framework approved by the faculty of the University and College, graduate programs are designed to respond to current professional and social needs and to students' expectations and goals. The programs combine selected aspects of the following learning opportunities: requisite course work; outreach and teaching experiences; and production, performance, or research projects.

The College faculty and student body represent diverse backgrounds and cultures and work together to challenge past assumptions and set future directions in the humanities and the arts. An open and responsive learning environment continues to attract faculty, staff, and students from rich and varied cultural traditions into our educational community.

### General Requirements for Consideration for Admission to Master's and Doctoral Degree Programs in the College of Arts and Letters

Each applicant must submit directly to the academic unit that administers the program to which admission is sought a letter giving the applicant's academic background and reasons for pursuing advanced study.

International applicants must fulfill the University's English language proficiency requirement as described in the *Graduate Education* section of this catalog.

Academic units that administer master's and doctoral degree programs may specify additional requirements for consideration for admission such as a sample of an applicant's art work, a portfolio, or an audition.

### Courses Used to Satisfy a Foreign Language Requirement in a Master's or Doctoral Degree Program in the College of Arts and Letters

If a foreign language requirement is included in a student's degree program, it is highly recommended that the student enroll in courses that are to be used to satisfy that requirement under the Credit-No Credit (CR-NC) system.

### Academic Standards for Graduate Assistants in the College of Arts and Letters

A graduate assistant in the College of Arts and Letters must:

1. Maintain a cumulative grade-point average of at least 3.25.

2. Not accumulate deferred grades (identified by the DF–Deferred marker) in more than 8 credits in courses (excluding courses numbered 899 and 999).

If at the end of a semester a graduate assistant fails to meet one or both of the requirements specified above, the graduate assistant shall receive a warning and be allowed to hold the graduate assistantship for one additional semester. If at the end of the additional semester the graduate assistant has failed to meet one or both of the requirements specified above, the graduate assistantship shall be withdrawn.

### **Master of Arts**

Master of Arts degree programs are offered in the following areas: African American and African studies, American studies, comparative literature, critical studies in literacy and pedagogy, English, French, German, Hispanic literatures, history of art, linguistics, music (some fields), philosophy, Russian, and theatre.

In addition to meeting the requirements of the University as described in the *Graduate Education* section of this catalog, students must meet the requirements specified below.

### **Admission**

Applicants must meet the general requirements for consideration for admission to master's and doctoral degree programs in the College of Arts and Letters referenced above.

To be admitted to a Master of Arts degree program in the College of Arts and Letters on regular status, an applicant must have:

1. A baccalaureate degree from a recognized educational institution.
2. A cumulative grade–point average of at least 3.00 in the junior and senior years of the baccalaureate degree program.

### **Requirements for the Master of Arts Degree**

The student plans a program of study in consultation with a graduate adviser subject to the rules of the department or school, the College, and the University. Two patterns are in general use: Plan A (with thesis) and Plan B (without thesis).

### **Academic Standards**

A student may accumulate no more than 6 credits with a grade below 3.0 in courses that are to be counted toward the degree.

### **Transfer Credits**

Transfer credits must have been completed within the time limit for the degree.

### **Master of Fine Arts**

Refer to the statements on the Department of Art and Art History and Department of Theatre.

### **Master of Music**

Refer to the statement on the School of Music.

### **Doctor of Musical Arts**

Refer to the statement on the School of Music.

### **Doctor of Philosophy**

Doctor of Philosophy degree programs are offered in the following areas: African American and African studies, American studies, English, French, German, linguistics, music (some fields), philosophy, second language studies, and Spanish.

In addition to meeting the requirements of the University as described in the *Graduate Education* section of this catalog, students must meet the requirements specified below.

### **Admission**

Applicants must meet the general requirements for consideration for admission to master's and doctoral degree programs in the College of Arts and Letters referenced above.

To be admitted to a Doctor of Philosophy degree program in the College of Arts and Letters on regular status, an applicant must have:

1. a record of high academic achievement and demonstrate potential as a research scholar acceptable to the department, program or school. Some degree programs will require completion of a master's degree or equivalent in a relevant field.
2. a cumulative grade–point average of 3.0 in any previous graduate course work.

Admission on provisional status may be offered if the applicant's record is incomplete or contains minor deficiencies in preparation.

### **Final Oral Examination**

The Dean of the College of Arts and Letters appoints a faculty member in the College to read the student's dissertation, to question the student during the examination, and to participate in the evaluation of the student's performance. However, that faculty member serves on the student's examining committee without vote.

## **INTERDISCIPLINARY PROGRAMS**

### **AFRICAN AMERICAN AND AFRICAN STUDIES**

#### **Master of Arts**

The Master of Arts in African American and African Studies is an interdisciplinary program of study devoted to advanced exploration and analysis of the social, cultural, and political experiences of Black peoples in the United States, Africa, and other parts of the African Diaspora.

#### **Admission**

Admission to graduate study in African American and African Studies is primarily to the doctoral program. However, under certain circumstances, the program will consider applications for admission to the Master of Arts in African American and African Studies from students who wish to earn a master's degree in preparation for the doctoral degree. Please consult with the program director if you wish.

To be considered for admission, an applicant must:

1. Have the results of the Graduate Record Examination General Test forwarded to the College.
2. Submit a writing sample, usually a recent research paper, to the College of Arts and Letters.

**ARTS AND LETTERS**  
**Interdisciplinary Programs**

To be admitted to the program with regular status, an applicant must have earned a bachelor's degree in an area of study appropriate for advanced work in this field.

In addition to meeting the requirements of the University and the College of Arts and Letters, students must meet the requirements specified below.

**Requirements for the Master of Arts Degree in African American and African Studies**

This program is available only under Plan B (without thesis). A total of 30 credits is required for the degree. With the approval of the student's adviser, the student must choose an area of specialization. Courses selected for the degree must fit into a unified plan aimed at providing the student with both a comprehensive background and a depth of understanding of African American and African Studies. Courses used to complete the degree requirements must be approved by the student's adviser and the Director of African American and African Studies.

The student must:

1. Complete 30 credits of course work including:
  - a. A minimum of 6 credits of 800-level course work dealing with critical theories needed to undertake the advanced study of African American and African Studies.
  - b. A minimum of 6 credits of 800-level course work whose specific focus is African American and African Studies.
  - c. A minimum of 18 credits of electives that pertain to African American and African Studies. At least 9 of these credits must be in the area of specialization.
2. Pass an examination of reading comprehension in a foreign language appropriate to the study of African and African American Studies, or complete a 400-level reading course for graduate students in a foreign language appropriate to the study of African and African American Studies.
3. Pass a final certifying examination. The examination committee will consist of the student's adviser and members of the core faculty in African American and African Studies. The examination will consist of two parts: a) a general examination dealing with theoretical and critical approaches to African American and African Studies, and b) a specialized examination dealing with the student's area of specialization.

**Doctor of Philosophy**

The Doctor of Philosophy in African American and African Studies is an interdisciplinary program of study devoted to advanced exploration and analysis of the social, cultural, and political experiences of Black peoples in the United States, Africa, and other parts of the African Diaspora. The objective of the program is to develop scholars committed to academic excellence and social responsibility in the Black world and the broader community. Comparative, integrative, and applied approaches to the acquisition and use of knowledge are given emphasis.

**Admission**

To be considered for admission to the Doctor of Philosophy in African American and African Studies, an applicant must:

1. Have a 3.0 grade-point average in their last 30 credits of course work.
2. Have the results of the Graduate Record Examination General Test forwarded to the College.
3. Submit a writing sample, usually a recent research paper, to the College of Arts and Letters.

To be admitted with regular status, the applicant must have a master's degree in an appropriate field or have completed at least 30 credits of approved course work beyond the bachelor's de-

gree. Applicants without a master's degree or sufficient course work may be admitted provisionally and be required to complete a specified number of collateral courses, not to count toward the degree, before regular admission is granted.

**Guidance Committee**

Three of the four guidance committee members must be selected from the core faculty of the African American and African Studies program. One member must be from the student's cognate specialization area.

**Requirements for the Doctor of Philosophy Degree in African American and African Studies**

In addition to meeting the requirements of the University and the College of Arts and Letters, students must complete 24 credits of doctoral dissertation research, and the requirements specified below:

	CREDITS
1. Complete 27 credits of course work including:	
a. All of the following courses:	
AL 830 Introduction to African American and African Studies I	3
AL 831 Introduction to African American and African Studies II	3
AL 832 Supervision Seminar in African American and African Studies	3
b. Both of the following courses for a total of 3 credits as approved by the guidance committee:	
AL 893A Internship in African American and African Studies Must be performed in an African American community.	1 or 2
AL 893C Internship in African American and African Studies Must be performed in a Black community outside of the United States.	1 or 2
c. A minimum of 3 credits in research methods in the area of specialization.	
d. An additional 12 credits of course work selected from an approved course list and approved by the guidance committee. At least 6 of these credits must be in the area of specialization.	
2. Choose an area of specialization in consultation with the guidance committee.	
3. Choose either an African or non-African language to fulfill the language requirement. Students selecting an African language must attain spoken and written second-year proficiency in at least one language from the following list (Yoruba, Hausa, Zulu, Shona, or Swahili). Second-year proficiency will be measured by completion of two years of university-level course work in the language or by passing oral and written examinations equivalent to those given at the end of second-year course work. For non-African languages (Spanish, Portuguese, French, or other languages approved by the guidance committee) there must be demonstrated advanced reading proficiency relevant to the student's area of specialization.	
4. Pass two comprehensive examinations: a general examination in African American and African Studies and an examination in the area of specialization.	
5. Assist faculty in one offering of AL 495 Research-Mentoring in Black American and Diasporic Studies.	
6. Submit a dissertation proposal to the guidance committee and pass an oral examination in defense of the proposal. This examination must be passed before the student may begin dissertation research.	
7. Prepare and successfully defend the doctoral dissertation.	

**AMERICAN STUDIES**

**Master of Arts**

The Master of Arts degree program with a major in American Studies is designed for students who wish to study the culture, history, and civilization of the United States from an inter- and multidisciplinary perspective. Students may pursue the program in preparation for an interdisciplinary doctoral degree program, or as preparation for a disciplinary doctoral degree program in a field such as English, history, philosophy, religious studies, or history of art.

Students who are enrolled in the program explore the techniques, materials, and perspectives of American studies, American history, and American literature, as well as one other related

discipline or thematic unit. Carefully coordinated, yet flexible, plans of study are available.

In addition to meeting the requirements of the University and of the College of Arts and Letters, students must meet the requirements specified below.

### Admission

To be considered for admission to the Master of Arts degree program with a major in American Studies, an applicant must:

1. Have at least two faculty who are able to assess the applicant's ability to pursue graduate study forward letters of recommendation to the College.
2. Have the results of the Graduate Record Examination (GRE) General Test forwarded to the College.
3. Include in the letter required by the College a 400–700 word statement giving the applicant's background and reasons for pursuing advanced study.
4. Submit to the College a recent sample of academic and/or professional writing.

To be admitted to the Master of Arts degree program in American studies on regular status, an applicant must have a bachelor's degree in American studies or a related field.

### Requirements for the Master of Arts Degree in American Studies

The program is available under both Plan A (with thesis) and Plan B (without thesis). A total of 30 credits is required for the degree under either Plan A or Plan B. The student's program of study must be approved by the student's academic adviser. The student must meet the requirements specified below:

#### Requirements for Plan A and Plan B

1. At least one course in American history.
2. At least one course in American literature.
3. At least one additional course in either American history or American literature.
4. At least two courses in American studies.

#### Additional Requirements for Plan A

1. At least one course in another discipline or thematic unit.<sup>1</sup>
2. Four to 6 credits of AL 899 Master's Thesis Research.
3. Pass an oral examination in defense of the thesis.

#### Additional Requirements for Plan B

1. At least three courses in another discipline or thematic unit.<sup>1</sup>
2. Pass a final certifying examination.

<sup>1</sup> Examples:

Disciplines: anthropology, history of art, journalism, political science, philosophy, sociology.

Themes traced across disciplines: African–American culture, popular culture, women's studies, Native American culture, science and technology studies.

Vocational designs involving management skills pertinent to humanistic studies: material culture, historic preservation, museum studies.

### Doctor of Philosophy

The Doctor of Philosophy degree program in American Studies is designed for students who wish to understand the American experience by studying it from an interdisciplinary perspective. The educational objectives of the program are to promote the interdisciplinary study of American culture, past and present, its ideas and institutions. Students who complete the program should have acquired a general knowledge of American culture from the vantage of several disciplines and area studies, and a specific knowledge of one area of American culture.

In addition to meeting the requirements of the University and of the College of Arts and Letters, students must meet the requirements specified below.

### Admission

To be considered for admission to the Doctor of Philosophy degree program in American studies, an applicant must:

1. Have the results of the Graduate Record Examination General Test forwarded to the College.
2. Submit to the College a recent sample of academic and/or professional writing.
3. Include in the letter required by the College a 500–1000 word statement giving the applicant's goals in pursuing a doctoral degree.

To be admitted to the doctoral program in American studies on regular status, an applicant must have a master's degree in American studies or 30 credits of approved course work.

### Guidance Committee

One faculty member from each of the three fields on which the student's comprehensive examinations are based shall serve on the student's guidance committee.

### Requirements for the Doctor of Philosophy Degree in American Studies

The student must:

1. Complete a minimum of 24 credits distributed between at least two disciplines or areas of study, including American Studies 881 and one additional 3 credit American Studies course. The student's guidance committee may require additional course work and an additional discipline or area of study.
2. Pass a written comprehensive examination over **each of three** of the fields listed below and an oral comprehensive examination that covers all three of those fields.

A student who fails a written comprehensive examination has one opportunity to retake that same examination. The examination must be retaken before the end of the semester following the one in which the examination was failed.

Within two weeks of passing the third written comprehensive examination, the student must taken an oral comprehensive examination.

All of the comprehensive examinations must be completed within one calendar year from the date that the first written comprehensive examination was taken.

The comprehensive examinations focus on three of the following fields, one of which is usually American history or American literature:

American history  
American literature  
African–American studies  
Anthropology  
Cultural studies  
Hispanic American studies  
Journalism  
Material culture studies  
Native American studies  
Political science  
Popular culture  
Religious studies  
Science–technology studies  
Sociology  
Women's studies

With the approval of the student's guidance committee and the American Studies Advisory Committee, the student may take comprehensive examinations in areas other than those referenced above.

## ARTS AND LETTERS Interdisciplinary Programs

3. Demonstrate competence in one foreign language approved by the student's guidance committee and the Director of American Studies.

Students whose focus of study involves cross-cultural research related to countries or groups of people in which a language other than English is essential must demonstrate competence in that language.

Students whose focus of study does not involve cross-cultural research may, with the approval of their guidance committees, complete additional course work in an area of study relevant to their research in lieu of demonstrating competence in a foreign language.

4. Submit a dissertation prospectus or abstract no longer than 10 pages to the guidance committee no later than the end of the semester following the one in which the student passed all of the comprehensive examinations. Approval of the prospectus or abstract is required before the student may continue work on the dissertation.
5. Pass the oral examination in defense of the dissertation.

## COMPARATIVE LITERATURE

### Master of Arts

The Master of Arts degree program in comparative literature is designed for students who wish to study modern literature and literary criticism since Dante in international and multidisciplinary contexts. Students may pursue the program in preparation for interdisciplinary doctoral study in comparative literature, or in preparation for disciplinary doctoral study in one of the national literatures.

Students enroll in a core comparative literature curriculum that includes courses in literary theory and criticism. In addition, advanced course work in literature and in such disciplines as history, philosophy, and international studies contributes to the student's understanding of modern literary culture.

Individual programs of study are organized around the student's language competencies and interests. Such programs are developed in close consultation with the director of comparative literature, on the advice of participating faculty. A minimum of two years of study is required to complete the degree.

In addition to meeting the requirements of the University and of the College of Arts and Letters, the student must meet the requirements specified below:

### Admission

To be considered for admission to the Master of Arts degree program with a major in comparative literature, an applicant must:

1. Have at least two faculty who are able to assess the applicant's ability to pursue graduate study forward letters of recommendation to the College.
2. Have the results of the Graduate Record Examination (GRE) General Test and, where possible, the results of at least one GRE Subject Test in a national language or literature forwarded to the College.
3. Have the results of the Educational Testing Service (ETS) language examination in English and, where possible, the results of the ETS language examinations in French, German, and Spanish forwarded to the College. Grades in advanced language courses in Italian and Russian will be considered in lieu of a standard test, as appropriate.
4. Include in the letter required by the College a 1000 word statement detailing the applicant's academic background and experience in language and literature, motives for pursu-

ing graduate study in comparative literature, and personal sense of the value of such study.

5. Submit to the College a substantial research or critical essay written for a course in one of the national literatures.

To be admitted to the Master of Arts degree program in comparative literature on regular status, an applicant must have:

1. A bachelor's degree with a major in comparative literature, or in one or more of the following national languages or literatures: English, French, German, Italian, Russian, or Spanish.
2. A reading knowledge of English and of French, German, Italian, Russian, or Spanish.

### Requirements for the Master of Arts Degree in Comparative Literature

The program is available only under Plan B (without thesis). A total of 30 credits is required for the degree. The student's program of study must be approved by the director of comparative literature. The student must meet the requirements specified below:

1. Complete 12 credits in the comparative literature core curriculum: Arts and Letters 821, 822, 823, 825.
2. Complete at least 12 credits in literature.
3. Complete up to 6 credits in literary history, criticism, and theory; history; philosophy; international studies; or other appropriate disciplines.
4. Pass written final certifying examinations, which are arranged by the director of comparative literature. The student takes these examinations in the final semester of study.

## CRITICAL STUDIES IN LITERACY AND PEDAGOGY

The Master of Arts degree program in critical studies in literacy and pedagogy is designed for teachers in middle schools, junior high schools, and secondary schools and for persons who plan to teach English in two-year colleges. The goal of the program is to prepare scholars and teachers in the field of English education.

The program emphasizes the teaching and learning of language and literacy in multiple contexts and multiple modes, including print, digital, and visual, as well as research in these areas. Central to the program's emphasis is the critical examination of ethnicity and multiculturalism as they apply to the teaching of literacy; the democratization of the classroom; the role of language and schooling in society at-large; and the politics of language, literacy, and culture.

The program is available with two concentration areas:

The **College** concentration is specifically designed for individuals who wish to teach English or writing at the college level with a principal focus on writing, literacy, and language.

The **Middle/Secondary English Language Arts** concentration is specifically designed for recently certified teachers of secondary English who wish to pursue their continuing certification course work in a master's degree focusing on issues of disciplinary knowledge, methodology, and pedagogy. This concentration provides middle and secondary English teachers with opportunities to directly address subject-specific pedagogical interests and needs. Its content meets the guidelines as set forth by the National Council of Teachers of English for academic and professional studies in English language arts education.

In addition to meeting the requirements of the University, and the College of Arts and Letters, students must meet the requirements specified below.

**Admission**

To be considered for admission to the Master of Arts degree program in critical studies in literacy and pedagogy, an applicant must:

1. Have the results of the Graduate Record Examination (GRE) General Test forwarded to the College of Arts and Letters. This is required for the College concentration and is optional for the Middle/Secondary English Language Arts concentration.
2. Include in the letter required by the college, a statement providing the applicant's academic and professional background and goals in pursuing the degree.
3. Submit a writing sample that reflects aptitude for critical and scholarly writing. (The writing sample supplements the personal statement.)

To be admitted to the program on regular status, an applicant must have:

1. A baccalaureate degree in English or a related field.
2. Completed a minimum of 20 semester credits in English courses, exclusive of freshman composition, with a grade–point average of at least 3.25.
3. Completed two years of study in a language other than English or in American Sign Language at the college level. Students will be admitted provisionally if this requirement is not satisfied prior to admission. This requirement may be met during the Master of Arts in Critical Studies in Literacy and Pedagogy program or by completion of any two of the following applied linguistics courses: Language, Learning and Teaching 461, 807, English 861 and 991A. Students in the College concentration may not use these courses toward the degree requirements. Students in the Middle/Secondary English Language Arts concentration may use only one of these courses toward the degree requirements.

**Requirements for the Master of Arts Degree in Critical Studies in Literacy and Pedagogy**

The student must meet the requirements for either the College or the Middle/Secondary English Language Arts concentrations:

**COLLEGE**

This concentration is available under either Plan A (with thesis) or Plan B (without thesis). A total of 31 credits is required for the degree under Plan A; a total of 30 credits is required for the degree under Plan B. The student's program of study must be approved by the program director.

CREDITS

**Requirements for Both Plan A and Plan B**

1. Complete all of the following courses (12 credits):
 

AL	833	Composition Pedagogies	3
AL	842	Writing Workshop for Teachers	3
AL	862	Approaches to Teaching Texts	3
AL	875	Theories of Reading and Critical Literacies	3
2. Complete of the following courses (3 credits):
 

ENG	845	Approaches to the English Language	3
ENG	991A	Topics in English Language Studies	3
3. Complete one of the following courses (3 or 4 credits):
 

WRA	410	Advanced Web Authoring	3
WRA	415	Digital Rhetoric	3
WRA	417	Multimedia Writing	4
WRA	420	Advanced Technical Writing	3

**Additional Requirements for Plan A**

1. Complete both of the following courses (7 credits):

- |    |     |   |   |
|----|-----|---|---|
| AL | 872 | Methods of Research into Language Learning and Literacy | 3 |
| AL | 899 | Master's Thesis Research                                | 4 |
2. Complete a minimum of 6 additional credits selected from the following:
 

AL	805	Rhetoric Theory and History	3
AL	877	Community Literacy	3
AL	878	Composition Studies: Issues, Theory, and Research	3
AL	893D	Internship in Literacy and Pedagogy	1 to 4
AL	992	Seminar in Language Literacy and Pedagogy	3
ENG	845	Approaches to the English Language	3
ENG	848	Analysis of English Discourse	3
ENG	991A	Topics in English Language Studies	3
LLT	461	Second Language Acquisition	3
LLT	807	Language Teaching Methods	3

Six credits of 800-level course in English literature.
  3. Pass an oral certifying examination in defense of the thesis and on the course work.

**Additional Requirements for Plan B**

1. Complete a minimum of 12 additional credits selected from the following:
 

AL	805	Rhetoric Theory and History	3
AL	872	Methods of Research into Language Learning and Literacy	3
AL	877	Community Literacy	3
AL	878	Composition Studies: Issues, Theory, and Research	3
AL	893D	Internship in Literacy and Pedagogy	1 to 4
AL	992	Seminar in Language Literacy and Pedagogy	3
ENG	845	Approaches to the English Language	3
ENG	848	Analysis of English Discourse	3
ENG	991A	Topics in English Language Studies	3
LLT	461	Second Language Acquisition	3
LLT	807	Language Teaching Methods	3

Six credits of 800-level course in English literature.
2. Pass a certifying examination on the course work.

**MIDDLE/SECONDARY ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS**

This concentration is available only under Plan B (without thesis). Students must complete a minimum of 33 credits distributed as shown below. Students must take a minimum of two Teacher Education courses from among those listed under items 2. and 3. below. Teacher Education 837 should be taken early in the student's program. The student's program of study must be approved by the program director.

CREDITS

1. **Core Requirement.** Both of the following courses (6 credits):
 

AL	872	Methods of Research into Language Learning and Literacy	3
TE	837	Issues and Trends in English Education	3
2. **Language, Literacy, and Pedagogy.** One course from each of the following four areas (12 credits):
 

**Approaches and Issues in the English Language**

ENG	845	Approaches to the English Language	3
ENG	848	Analysis of English Discourse	3
ENG	991A	Topics in English Language Studies	3
LLT	461	Second Language Acquisition	3
LLT	807	Language Teaching Methods	3

Students who have completed TE 804 in the College of Education's Internship Years Studies program may use it as the choice in this area.

**Approaches and Issues in the Teaching of Literature**

AL	862	Approaches to Teaching Texts	3
TE	849	Methods and Materials for Teaching Children's and Adolescent Literature	3

**Approaches and Issues in Reading**

AL	875	Theories of Reading and Critical Literacies	3
TE	843	Reading, Writing, and Reasoning in Secondary School Subjects	3

**Theory and Research in the Teaching of Writing**

AL	878	Composition Studies: Issues, Theory, and Research	3
TE	835	Theory and Research on the Teaching of Writing	3
TE	848	Methods of Writing Instruction	3
3. **Electives**
  - a. The following course (3 credits):
 

AL	842	Writing Workshop for Teachers	3
----	-----	-------------------------------	---

Students who have completed TE 802 in the College of Education's Internship Years Studies program may use it for this requirement.
  - b. Two of the following courses (6 credits):
 

AL	893D	Internship in Literacy and Pedagogy	1 to 4
AL	992	Seminar in Literacy and Pedagogy	3
ENG	848	Analysis of English Disclosure	3
ENG	991A	Topics in English Language Studies	3
LLT	461	Second Language Acquisition	3
LLT	807	Language Teaching Methods	3

Students who have completed TE 803 in the College of Education's Internship Years Studies program may use this course towards the 6 credits in this area.
  - c. Two 800-level English courses in literature. . . . . 6

**ARTS AND LETTERS**  
**Interdisciplinary Programs**

4. **Portfolio.** A portfolio developed over time must be acceptable to the student's guidance committee. The purpose of the portfolio as a certifying examination is (1) to demonstrate an advanced understanding of and ability in practices in the teaching of English, and (2) to enable the student to articulate a coherent understanding of the major issues in English education. The portfolio requirement includes: (1) documentation of expertise in an area of English pedagogy, through videotapes of classroom teaching or classroom artifacts that demonstrate competence as a teacher of English. This documentation must be accompanied by a reflective essay that provides evidence of how the student's studies have affected teaching practice and understanding of this practice, and (2) a second reflective essay based on a prompt that requires the student to write a position paper theorizing an important issue in the field and connecting research, theory, and practice. The submission of an acceptable portfolio satisfies the University requirement of a final examination or evaluation.

**DIGITAL RHETORIC and PROFESSIONAL WRITING**

**Master of Arts**

The Master of Arts degree in Digital Rhetoric and Professional Writing serves both as a professional degree for students interested in a technical and professional writing career track and as a preparatory degree for doctoral work in rhetoric, writing, communication studies, media studies, or technical communication. The program provides students with a theoretically grounded yet practical experience in technical and professional writing, with a special focus on writing in digital environments.

**Admission**

To be considered for admission to the Master of Arts degree in Digital Rhetoric and Professional Writing an applicant must:

1. Have the results of the Graduate Record Examination (GRE) General Test forwarded to the College of Arts and Letters.
2. Include in the letter required by the College, a statement that addresses the applicant's goals in pursuing the degree.
3. Submit two writing samples showing two different styles or genres.

To be admitted to the program on regular status, an applicant must have a baccalaureate degree in humanities, writing, communications or a related field and have completed a minimum of 18 semester credits in humanities, writing, or communications-related fields beyond the 100-level with a minimum grade-point average of 3.25.

In addition to meeting the requirements of the University and the College of Arts and Letters, students must meet the requirements specified below.

**Requirements for the Master of Arts Degree in Digital Rhetoric and Professional Writing**

The program is available under either Plan A (with thesis) or Plan B (without thesis). A total of 30 credits, of which no more than 12 credits may be at the 400-level, is required for the degree under either Plan A or Plan B. The student's program of study must be approved by the program director. The student must meet the requirements specified below:

CREDITS

**Requirements for Plan A and Plan B**

1. All of the following core courses (12 credits):
 

AL 415	Digital Rhetoric	3
AL 420	Advanced Technical Writing	3
AL 841	Professional Writing Theory and Research	3
AL 882	Contemporary Theories of Rhetoric	3
2. Two of the following courses (6 credits):
 

AL 410	Advanced Web Authoring	3
AL 852	Portfolio Workshop	3
AL 893B	Internship in Professional Writing	3
3. Complete a minimum of 6 additional credits selected from the following:

AL 410	Advanced Web Authoring	3
AL 833	Composition Pedagogies	3
AL 852	Portfolio Workshop	3
AL 877	Community Literacy	3
AL 881	Special Topics in Teaching with Technology in Arts and Humanities	3
AL 885	Research Colloquium	2
AL 890	Independent Study	1-6
AL 891	Special Topics	3
AL 892	Seminar	3
AL 893B	Internship in Professional Writing	3
ENG 848	Analysis of English Discourse	3
ENG 872	Methods of Research into Language Learning and Literacy	3
ENG 876	Composition Studies: Issues, Theory, and Research	3
ENG 980	Studies in Rhetoric	3
ENG 991A	Topics in English Language Studies	3
LIN 437	Semantics and Pragmatics	3
LIN 471	Sociolinguistics	3
LIN 837	Advanced Studies in Semantics and Pragmatics	3
LIN 871	Advanced Studies in Sociolinguistics	3

Completion of Arts and Letters 410, 852, and 893B may not count towards both requirements 2. and 3.

Additional courses are available with approval of the program director.

**Additional Requirements for Plan A**

1. Complete 6 credits of Arts and Letters 899 Master's Thesis Research.
2. Pass a final oral certifying examination on the thesis and course work.

**Additional Requirements for Plan B**

1. Complete an additional 6 credits of course work from the list of electives above.
2. Pass a final certifying examination on the course work.

**Academic Standards**

Students must maintain a cumulative grade-point average of at least 3.50 in all graduate courses.

A student may accumulate no more than 6 credits with a grade below 3.0 in Digital Rhetoric and Professional Writing courses taken for the purpose of satisfying the degree requirements.

**RHETORIC AND WRITING**

**Doctor of Philosophy**

The doctoral degree in rhetoric and writing provides students with the critical skills necessary to do scholarly research in rhetoric and writing and prepares students for faculty and administrative positions in university-level writing and literacy programs. Students interested in becoming rhetoric or composition scholars take courses in composition pedagogy and rhetorical theory and elect one of several available concentrations in American cultural rhetorics, critical and community literacies, digital rhetoric and professional writing, and teaching English to speakers of other languages. This degree also prepares students to study writing practices in the workplace and to research, develop, and administer a variety of academic, workplace, civic, government, non-profit, publishing, and digital writing projects. In addition, students will be prepared to design writing curricula and training programs, do advanced document development, conduct usability studies and publish results.

Students with specific interest in educating prospective teachers of literacy in university-level positions in English education or literacy education programs can choose to concentrate in critical studies in literacy and pedagogy, which prepares literacy educators who: (1) draw on critical theories and critical understanding of language, literacy, and discourse to shape pedagogies of multiliteracies; (2) develop curricular practices that support students' ability to read and write multiple texts, (3) understand multiple uses of print, digital and visual rhetorics in order to engage students in critical consumption production, and design; and (4) undertake qualitative research in school, university, and community settings.

The College of Arts and Letters recognizes the high importance of development among its doctoral candidates of a proficiency in college teaching and it strives to provide teaching experience in the form of graduate assistantships along with organized discussion of the ends and means of the teaching career.

### Admission

To be considered for admission to the Doctor of Philosophy degree in Rhetoric and Writing an applicant must:

1. Specify the concentration the applicant wishes to pursue.
2. Have the results of the Graduate Record Examination (GRE) General Test forwarded to the College of Arts and Letters.
3. Include in the letter required by the College, a statement of purpose and a statement of instruction philosophy.
4. Submit two writing samples (major research paper, summary of master's thesis, or digital documents).

To be admitted to the program on regular status, an applicant must have a master's degree or the equivalent, a minimum grade-point average of 3.5 in graduate-level courses, and at least three letters of recommendation from persons qualified to assess the applicant's ability to pursue advanced graduate study.

In addition to meeting the requirements of the University and the College of Arts and Letters, students must meet the requirements specified below.

### Requirements for the Doctor of Philosophy Degree in Rhetoric and Writing

The student must:

1. Complete a minimum of 28 credits of graduate course work. No more than 6 credits of 400-level course work will count toward the degree.
2. All of the following core courses (13 credits):
 

AL	805	Rhetoric Theory and History	3
AL	872	Methods of Research in Language Learning and Literacy	3
AL	878	Composition Studies: Issues, Theory, and Research	3
AL	885	Research Colloquium	4

#### 3. Concentrations.

- a. Complete at least three courses, a minimum of 9 credits, in one of the following concentrations:
  - American Cultural Rhetorics
  - Critical and Community Literacies
  - Digital Rhetoric and Professional Writing
  - Teaching English as a Second Language

A list of courses eligible for each concentration is available from the program director. Courses used to fulfill core requirements may not be used to satisfy concentration requirements. Other concentrations may be approved the student's guidance committee.

Students who select one of the above rhetoric/composition concentrations must also complete the following courses in addition to the concentration requirements:

- |    |     |                                   |   |
|----|-----|-----------------------------------|---|
| AL | 833 | Composition Pedagogies            | 3 |
| AL | 882 | Contemporary Theories of Rhetoric | 3 |

- b. Students with specific interest in educating prospective teachers of literacy in university-level positions in English education or literacy education programs may choose a concentration in critical studies in literacy and pedagogy. Therequirements that follow are substituted for those listed in item 3. a. above.
  - (1) Complete both of the following courses (6 credits):
 

AL	875	Theories of Reaching and Critical Literacy	3
AL	992	Seminar in Language, Literacy, and Pedagogy	3
  - (2) Complete one of the following courses (3 or 4 credits):
 

WRA	410	Advanced Web Authoring	3
WRA	415	Digital Rhetoric	3
WRA	417	Multimedia Writing	4
WRA	420	Advanced Technical Writing	3
  - (3) Complete two additional courses in literacy, rhetoric, digital literacy, composition theory, or literature. (6 credits)

4. Complete the language requirement through one of the following:
  - a. Demonstrate second-year proficiency in a foreign language or in American Sign Language.
  - b. Complete two courses in language variation. This option is available only to students whose comprehensive examinations or dissertation do not involve this subject-matter area.
  - c. Complete two courses in African American vernacular English and rhetoric. This option is available only to students whose com-

- d. Complete two courses in teaching English to speakers of other languages. This option is available only to students whose comprehensive examinations or dissertation do not involve this subject-matter area.
  - e. With the approval of the guidance committee and as appropriate to the student's research interests, demonstrate proficiency in a specialized symbolic system, such as a computer language, statistics, etc.
5. Within one year of completion of course work, pass two written comprehensive examinations: one on the core and one on the areas of concentration.
  6. Within one year of passing the comprehensive examinations, pass a pre-dissertation examination consisting of an oral examination based on a written prospectus and a preliminary bibliography for the dissertation project.
  7. Pass a final oral examination in defense of the dissertation.

### Academic Standards

A student must maintain a cumulative grade-point average of at least 3.50 in all graduate courses.

A student may count toward the degree only those courses in which the student has received a grade of 3.0 or higher.

A student may accumulate no more than 6 credits with a grade below 3.0 in rhetoric and writing courses taken for the purpose of satisfying the degree requirements.

A student who fails the comprehensive examinations, the pre-dissertation examination, or the final oral examination in defense of the dissertation, may repeat that examination only once, during the following semester.

## SECOND LANGUAGE STUDIES

### Doctor of Philosophy

The Doctor of Philosophy in Second Language Studies seeks to provide students with a deep understanding of how second and foreign languages are learned and ways of thinking about the application of this knowledge in a pedagogical context. The program is designed to prepare students for university-level faculty and administrative positions in the fields of language learning and/or teaching. Students will be prepared to conduct research and contribute to the future development of these fields.

Because teaching and research are integral to this program, every effort will be made to provide students with research and teaching experience in the form of graduate assistantships. Teaching experience may include classroom teaching or related activities, such as program and curriculum development.

In addition to meeting the requirements of the University and of the College of Arts and Letters, students must meet the requirements specified below.

### Admission

Preference for admission will be given to those with a Master of Arts degree in a related field. All admission decisions will be made by the Advisory Committee in consultation with other relevant faculty.

To be considered for admission to the Doctor of Philosophy degree in Second Language Studies, an applicant must submit the following along with an application.

1. The results of the Graduate Record Examination General Test.
2. A statement of research interests.
3. A writing sample, preferably an essay or other product that reflects the degree of the applicant's familiarity with applied linguistics.



**ARTS AND LETTERS**  
**Interdisciplinary Programs**

4. Three academic references from faculty who are able to address the applicant's academic background and/or professional experiences.
5. The results of the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) for non-native speakers of English with a total score of 600 (paper version) or 250 (computer version), with no subscore below 58 (paper version) or 23 (computer version).
6. Proof of competency in the language of specialization for students pursuing the Second Language Acquisition and Language Teaching concentration. Proof of competency may be evidence of academic work in the language of specialization, official test results or proficiency scores, or a letter evaluating the language proficiency. Preference for admission to this option will be given to those with second/foreign language teaching experience.

**Guidance Committee**

Each student will be assigned an adviser upon entry to the program. All students will select their Guidance Committee by the end of their third semester. At least two of the Guidance Committee members must be selected from among the core faculty. All Guidance Committees shall be approved the Advisory Committee.

**Requirements for the Doctor of Philosophy Degree in Second Language Studies**

Students must complete one of the two concentrations listed below. A minimum of 24 credits of course work is required. If necessary, additional course work may be required for students who enter with little or no academic preparation in linguistics. The student's program of study must be developed in cooperation with and approved by the student's guidance committee and must include the requirements specified below.

**SECOND LANGUAGE ACQUISITION**

**Linguistics (12 credits)**

Complete the following courses with at least two courses at the 800-level:

1.	LIN	424	Introduction to Phonetics and Phonology	3
		or		
	LIN	824	Phonological Theory I	3
2.	LIN	434	Introduction to Syntax	3
		or		
	LIN	834	Syntactic Theory I	3
3.	LIN	471	Sociolinguistics	3
		or		
	LIN	871	Advanced Studies in Sociolinguistics	3
4.	LIN	850	Advanced Studies in Child Language Acquisition	3

**Research Methods (9 or 10 credits)**

Complete all of the following courses:

1.	LLT	872	Research Methods for Language Teaching and Foreign/Second Language Learning	3
2.			One course in quantitative research methods.	
3.			One of the following courses in qualitative research methods:	
	ENG	872	Methods of Research into Language Learning and Literacy	3
	TE	931	Qualitative Methods in Educational Research	4

**Second Language Acquisition (15 credits)**

All of the following courses:

LLT	461	Second Language Acquisition	3
LLT	861	Advanced Topics in Second Language Acquisition	3
LLT	862	Advanced Research in Second Language Acquisition	3
PSY	814	Psycholinguistics	3

An elective in a second language acquisition related topic at the 800-level or above.

**Language Teaching (6 credits)**

1.			One of the following courses:	
	GRM	810	Theory and Practice of Teaching German	3
	LIN	810	Theory and Practice of Teaching a Non-European Language	3
	LLT	807	Language Teaching Methods	3
	ROM	803	Current Approaches to Romance Language Instruction	3
2.			The following course:	
	LLT	808	Advanced Studies in Language Teaching	3

**SECOND LANGUAGE ACQUISITION AND LANGUAGE TEACHING**

**Linguistics (12 credits)**

Complete the following courses with at least two courses at the 800-level:

1.	LIN	424	Introduction to Phonetics and Phonology	3
		or		
	LIN	824	Phonological Theory I	3
2.	LIN	434	Introduction to Syntax	3
		or		
	LIN	834	Syntactic Theory I	3
3.	LIN	471	Sociolinguistics	3
		or		
	LIN	871	Advanced Studies in Sociolinguistics	3
4.			A course in the structure of a specific language chosen in consultation with the student's guidance committee.	

**Research Methods (9 or 10 credits)**

Complete all of the following courses:

1.	LLT	872	Research Methods for Language Teaching and Foreign/Second Language Learning	3
2.			One course in quantitative research methods.	
3.			One of the following courses in qualitative research methods:	
	ENG	872	Methods of Research into Language Learning and Literacy	3
	TE	931	Qualitative Methods in Educational Research	4

**Second Language Acquisition (6 credits)**

Both of the following courses:

LLT	461	Second Language Acquisition	3
LLT	861	Advanced Topics in Second Language Acquisition	3

**Language Teaching (15 credits)**

1. One of the following courses:
 

GRM	810	Theory and Practice of Teaching German	3
LIN	810	Theory and Practice of Teaching a Non-European Language	3
LLT	807	Language Teaching Methods	3
ROM	803	Current Approaches to Romance Language Instruction	3
2. The following course:
 

LLT	808	Advanced Studies in Language Teaching	3
-----	-----	---------------------------------------	---
3. A 900-level course in assessment.
4. Two courses in teaching-oriented research chosen in consultation with the student's guidance committee.

Within one year of completion of the course work, students must write two qualifying research papers in two separate areas. One of those papers must be presented publicly in an appropriate venue approved by the student's guidance committee. The second paper must be defended to the student's guidance committee.

Students must also write and successfully defend a dissertation proposal including a description of the dissertation, a tentative outline, methodology, where appropriate, and a tentative bibliography.

Students must pass a final oral examination in defense of the dissertation.

**Academic Standards**

In order for the student to be considered in good standing, the student must:

1. Maintain a cumulative grade-point average of 3.50 in all courses.
2. Receive a grade of at least 3.00 in courses to be considered as satisfying any requirement.

Any required examination, pre-dissertation or dissertation defenses, can be repeated only once and must be completed the semester following initial failure.

**Interdisciplinary Doctoral Emphases**

A doctoral student who is interested in interdisciplinary studies should consult the department representing his or her major interest.

# DEPARTMENT of ART and ART HISTORY

## Frank Rutledge, Acting Chairperson

The Department of Art and Art History is dedicated to the creation and historical study of the visual arts through its undergraduate and graduate degree programs.

Students are encouraged individually and collectively to develop aesthetic awareness, perceptual and creative problem-solving skills, analytic and synthetic forms of visual reasoning, and informed judgment in a learning environment that values expression, philosophical reflection, and spiritual growth.

In **studio art** students explore and create using the language of two- and three-dimensional form, space, and time in traditional media and new technologies. In **art history and visual culture**, students study the history of painting, sculpture, architecture and other art forms from a wide range of Western, Asian, African, Latin American and other traditions and geographical regions. In **art education**, students prepare to become visual-arts teachers by engaging in studio production and studying aesthetics, criticism, and history of art.

The Department of Art and Art History sponsors changing student art exhibitions in Gallery 114 throughout the academic year. The annual Department of Art and Art History Undergraduate Exhibition and the Master of Fine Arts Exhibition is held in the Kresge Art Museum. All students are welcome to view these shows as well as other examples of art displayed in the Kresge Art Center. See also [www.art.msu.edu](http://www.art.msu.edu).

## Policy on Retention of Students' Art Work

If student art work is retained for possible inclusion in the current year's Undergraduate Exhibition, it will be returned to students with other juried work. Otherwise, all students enrolled in studio art courses must assume responsibility for the retrieval of their semester's work [piece(s), portfolio, project(s), etc.] during the final examination period. Neither the department nor the instructor will assume responsibility for the retention or storage of such work after that time. Students enrolled in courses in which multiple images are made (printmaking, photography, graphic design) should be prepared to have selected copies retained by the department for use as teaching examples.

## UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMS

The Department of Art and Art History offers four undergraduate degree programs and a specialization:

### Bachelor of Arts

Art History and Visual Culture  
Studio Art

### Bachelor of Fine Arts

Art Education  
Studio Art

Transfer Students. Up to 22 credits in studio art courses may be accepted from accredited institutions. Within this limitation transfer applicants should have accumulated studio art credits comparable to the earnings of Michigan State University students of equivalent standing. To ensure enrollment in the appropriate courses, students are advised to plan matriculation in the fall and to take advantage of the high enrollment priority accorded those who participate in summer Academic Orientation Programs. All art majors including those changing from other programs in this University must comply with the requirements listed below.

## Bachelor of Arts

### STUDIO ART

The Bachelor of Arts degree program with a major in Studio Art is a liberal arts program. Emphasis is on breadth of study, and the number of required Studio Art courses is limited so that students may complete College and University requirements and electives.

### Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts Degree in Studio Art

- The University requirements for bachelor's degrees as described in the *Undergraduate Education* section of this catalog; 120 credits, including general elective credits, are required for the Bachelor of Arts degree in Studio Art.  
The University's Tier II writing requirement for the Studio Art major is met by completing Studio Art 492. That course is referenced in item 3. a. (1) below.
- The requirements of the College of Arts and Letters for the Bachelor of Arts degree.  
The completion of requirement 3. b. referenced below satisfies one of the cognates that the College requires. The second cognate must be in a field outside the College of Arts and Letters.
- The following requirements for the major:

	CREDITS
a. The following Studio Art courses: . . . . .	36 to 40
(1) All of the following courses: Studio Art 110, 111, 113, 114, 492 (14 credits). The completion of Studio Art 492 satisfies the capstone course requirement for the Studio Art major.	
(2) Four of the following courses including at least <i>one</i> course from <i>each</i> of the following three areas and <i>one</i> course from <i>each</i> of 4 subdisciplines (identified by the middle digit of the course number) (12 or 13 credits): Design Area: Studio Art 360, 370. Two-dimensional Area: Studio Art 300, 320. Three-dimensional Area: Studio Art 340, 350, 351, 354, 355.	
(3) A concentration of at least 3 courses, including at least one 400-level course, in <i>one</i> of the following subdisciplines (8 to 12 credits): Ceramics: Studio Art 340, 345, 440, 491C. Graphic Design: Studio Art 360, 460, 462, 463, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 491E. Painting: Studio Art 320, 325, 420, 491A. Photography: Studio Art 370, 470, 472, 473, 474, 475, 491F. Printmaking: Studio Art 430, 431, 432, 433, 435, 491B. Sculpture: Studio Art 350, 351, 354, 355, 450, 491D.	
(4) Studio Art electives: Additional credits in 300-400 level Studio Art courses as needed to meet the requirement of at least 36, but not more than 40, credits in courses in the major. A course that is listed in requirements 3. a. (2) and (3) may be counted toward both of those requirements.	
b. History of Art Cognate: Four courses including History of Art 120 and 121 and at least one course at the 400-level. . . . .	14 to 16

## ART HISTORY AND VISUAL CULTURE

### Bachelor of Arts

Students of art history and visual culture seek to investigate the production, form, and reception of images and objects, past and present, from a multi-cultural perspective, incorporating painting, sculpture, and architecture as conventionally defined by art history but extending beyond these boundaries to material culture and wider range of media. Art history and visual culture poses questions regarding the social, economic, religious, philosophical and psychological influences affecting those who consume as well as those who produce images and objects thus broadly defined, asking how values and beliefs are given material form and how these forms themselves can be interpreted. Cognate study provides additional opportunities to explore visual culture from the perspectives of a wide range of fields.

**Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts Degree  
in Art History and Visual Culture**

1. The University requirements for bachelor's degrees as described in the *Undergraduate Education* section of this catalog; 120 credits, including general elective credits, are required for the Bachelor of Arts degree in Art History and Visual Culture.  
The University's Tier II writing requirement for the Art History and Visual Culture major is met by completing History of Art 499. That course is referenced in item 3. a. (6) below.
2. The requirements of the College of Arts and Letters for the Bachelor of Arts degree.  
The completion of requirement 3.b. referenced below satisfies the College's foreign language requirement.  
The completion of requirement 3.c. referenced below satisfies one of the cognates required by the College. The second cognate must be in a field outside the College.
3. The following requirements for the major:

	CREDITS
a. The following courses related to History of Art: . . . . .	36 to 40
(1) One of the following courses (3 or 4 credits):	
HA 120 Perspectives on World Art: What is Art? . . . . .	4
HA 150 Monuments and Ideas in the History of Art. . . . .	3
(2) The following course (3 credits):	
HA 260 East Asian Art . . . . .	3
(3) Two of the following courses (6 credits):	
HA 209 Ancient Art. . . . .	3
HA 210 Medieval Art . . . . .	3
HA 220 Renaissance Art . . . . .	3
HA 232 Baroque and Rococo Art. . . . .	3
HA 240 Modern Art. . . . .	3
HA 250 American Art . . . . .	3
(4) The following course (4 credits):	
HA 289 Methods in and Approaches to Art History . . . . .	4
(5) Three art history courses selected from the following (minimum of 10 credits):	
HA 401 Greek Art and Archaeology . . . . .	3
HA 402 Roman Art and Archaeology . . . . .	3
HA 406 Ancient Greek and Roman Painting . . . . .	3
HA 410 Early Christian and Byzantine Art . . . . .	4
HA 415 Early Medieval Art . . . . .	4
HA 416 Late Medieval Art . . . . .	4
HA 420 Renaissance Architecture and Sculpture . . . . .	4
HA 422 Italian Renaissance Painting . . . . .	4
HA 427 Northern Renaissance Art. . . . .	3
HA 430 Baroque Art in Italy . . . . .	3
HA 445 Art in the Age of Revolution. . . . .	4
HA 446 Monet and His Times . . . . .	4
HA 450 Twentieth-Century Art and Ideas. . . . .	4
HA 451 American Art through 1875 . . . . .	3
HA 452 Contemporary Art . . . . .	4
HA 453 American Art, 1875-1940 . . . . .	3
HA 462 The Arts of China . . . . .	4
HA 463 Japanese Art . . . . .	4
(6) A capstone experience. Complete 3 credits of History of Art 499.	
(7) Additional credits in History of Art courses as needed to meet the requirements of at least 36, but not more than 40, credits in courses in the major, excluding History of Art 120 or 150.	
b. Second-year competency in a foreign language pertinent to the student's overall plan of study in consultation with the History of Art adviser. This requirement may be satisfied by placing into a 300-level foreign language course on a MSU placement test.	
c. A cognate of 12 credits from within the College of Arts and Letters to be selected from areas such as museum studies, literature, a second language, material culture, or film studies. The cognate must be approved by the history of art adviser.	
d. A cognate of 12 credits from outside the College of Arts and Letters. Both the cognate and the related courses must be approved by the History of Art adviser. . . . .	12

**Bachelor of Fine Arts**

**STUDIO ART**

The Bachelor of Fine Arts degree program with a major in studio art is a professional studio art program. Its emphasis is for students anticipating careers in the practice of art or design, or for students planning on graduate study in either of those fields.

**Requirements for the Bachelor of Fine Arts Degree  
in Studio Art**

1. The University requirements for bachelor's degrees as described in the *Undergraduate Education* section of this catalog; 120 credits, including general elective credits, are required for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree in Studio Art.

- The University's Tier II writing requirement for the Studio Art major is met by completing Studio Art 492. That course is referenced in item 3. a. (1) below.
2. The requirements of the College of Arts and Letters for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree.
3. The following requirements for the major:

	CREDITS
a. The following Studio Art courses: . . . . .	61 to 63
(1) All of the following courses: Studio Art 110, 111, 113, 114, 300, 492, and 492A (18 credits). The completion of Studio Art 492 satisfies the capstone course requirement for the Studio Art major.	
(2) Four of the following courses including at least <i>one</i> course from <i>each</i> of the following 3 areas and <i>one</i> course from <i>each</i> of 4 subdisciplines (identified by the middle digit of the course number) (12 or 13 credits): Design Area: Studio Art 360, 370. Two-dimensional Area: Studio Art 320. Three-dimensional Area: Studio Art 340, 350, 351, 354, 355.	
(3) A concentration of at least 4 courses in <i>one</i> of the following subdisciplines (12 to 16 credits): Ceramics: Studio Art 340, 345, 440, 491C. Graphic Design: Studio Art 360, 460, 462, 463, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 491E. Painting: Studio Art 320, 325, 420, 491A. Photography: Studio Art 370, 470, 472, 473, 474, 475, 491F. Printmaking: Studio Art 430, 431, 432, 433, 435, 491B. Sculpture: Studio Art 350, 351, 354, 355, 450, 491D.	
(4) One 400-level Studio Art course in a subdiscipline other than the one that was used to satisfy requirement 3. a. (3) above (2 to 4 credits).	
(5) Studio Art electives: Additional credits in Studio Art courses at the 300-400 level as needed to meet the requirement of at least 61, but not more than 63, credits in courses in the major.	
b. History of Art Cognate: Four courses including History of Art 120 and 121 and at least one course at the 400-level. . . . .	14 to 16

A course that is listed in requirements 3.a.(2) and (3) may be counted toward both of those requirements.

**ART EDUCATION**

The Bachelor of Fine Arts degree program with a major in art education leads to art teacher certification by the State of Michigan in grades K-12. In order for Michigan State University to recommend a person for teacher certification, that person must meet Department of Teacher Education admission requirements for the Internship Year Studies Program, and complete all course requirements and additional standards or tests set forth by the Department of Teacher Education and the Michigan Department of Education. See the section *Teacher Certification* in the *Department of Teacher Education* section of this catalog.

- The art education program is designed to:
1. develop highly specialized multiple and technical skills and to address conceptual content in the disciplines of studio art and art history.
  2. include pedagogy-specific content and clinical experiences in art teaching and learning situations with elementary and secondary students in preparation for the Teacher Certification Internship-Year Studies program.

Upon satisfactory completion of the requirements for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree with a major in art education, the bachelor's degree is granted. However, in order for Michigan State University to recommend a person for a teaching certificate, that person must also complete the requirements for the Internship-Year Studies program described under the heading *TEACHER CERTIFICATION* in the *Department of Teacher Education* section of this catalog; the required disciplinary minor must be in Visual Arts.

Students who have been admitted to the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree program with a major in art education and admitted to the teacher certification program and meet all program requirements, are thereby qualified to pursue the Internship-Year Studies program upon completion of the baccalaureate degree and successful performance on tests designated by the State of Michigan for teacher certification.

## Requirements for the Bachelor of Fine Arts Degree in Art Education

1. The University requirements for bachelor's degrees as described in the *Undergraduate Education* section of this catalog; 120 credits, including general elective credits, are required for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree in Art Education.

The University's Tier II writing requirement for the Art Education major is met by completing Studio Art 481 and 482. Those courses are referenced in item 4. below.

2. The requirements of the College of Arts and Letters for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree.

3. The following requirements for the major:

	CREDITS
a. All of the following courses:	28
STA 110 Drawing I	3
STA 111 Drawing II	3
STA 113 Color and Design	3
STA 114 Three-Dimensional Form	3
STA 300 Intermediate Drawing	3
STA 320 Painting I	3
STA 340 Ceramics I	3
STA 360 Graphic Design	3
STA 370 Photography	4
b. One of the following courses:	3
STA 351 Mixed Media and Installation	3
STA 354 Casting	3
STA 355 Construction and Fabrication	3
c. One of the following courses:	4
STA 430 Relief Printing	4
STA 432 Lithography	4
STA 433 Intaglio	4
d. Complete an additional 8 to 10 credits of studio art course work at the 300-400 level in one of the following areas: ceramics, graphic design, painting, photography, printmaking, or sculpture.	8 to 10
e. One of the following courses:	4
HA 120 Perspectives on World Art: What is Art?	4
HA 121 Perspectives on World Art: The Creative Process	4
f. Two of the following courses:	6 to 8
HA 240 Modern Art	3
HA 250 American Art	3
HA 440 United States and European Architecture Since 1850	3
HA 444 Latin American and Latino Art	3
HA 450 Twentieth-Century Arts and Ideas	4
HA 452 Contemporary Art	4
HA 474 Aesthetic Theory and Modernism	4
HA 486 History of Western Design	4
g. One additional 300 or 400-level History of Art course.	3 or 4
h. One of the following cultural studies courses. The course must be approved by the Art Education adviser:	3
AL 200 Cultural Difference and Study Abroad	3
ANP 201 Sociocultural Diversity	3
ANP 220 Gender Relations in Comparative Perspective	3
FCE 442 Ethnic Minority Families in America	3
HST 362 West Africa and the African-American Connection	3
PLS 304 Minority Politics	3
SOC 375 Urban Sociology	3
4. The following Professional Education courses:	23
STA 371 Art, Education and Society	3
STA 481 Art Experiences with Children and Youth I	5
STA 482 Art Experiences with Children and Youth II	5
TE 150 Reflections on Learning	3
TE 250 Human Diversity, Power, and Opportunity in Social Institutions	3
TE 301 Learners and Learning in Context (W)	4

The completion of Studio Art 481 and 482 satisfies the capstone requirement for the Art Education major.

Enrollment in Teacher Education 301 requires admission to the teacher certification program in the College of Education.

## TEACHER CERTIFICATION OPTIONS

The art education disciplinary major leading to the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree is available for teacher certification.

Students with a disciplinary major in art education must complete Studio Art 481 and 482 in lieu of Teacher Education 401 and 402.

Students who elect the art education disciplinary major must contact the Department of Art and Art History.

For additional information, refer to the statement on *TEACHER CERTIFICATION* in the *Department of Teacher Education* section of this catalog.

## GRADUATE STUDY

The Department of Art and Art History offers programs leading to the Master of Arts degree and the Master of Fine Arts degree. The Master of Fine Arts degree is offered in selected studio art areas leading to the enhancement of personal abilities in the studio arts and to professional opportunities.

### HISTORY OF ART

#### Master of Arts

The Master of Arts degree program in history of art is intended primarily for those students who plan to continue their graduate studies beyond the master's degree in order to prepare themselves for teaching positions at the university or college level or for curatorial positions in museums. The program is also for persons who would terminate their graduate studies at this level. Certain positions in museum work and in college teaching require no higher academic degree than the Master of Arts.

In addition to meeting the requirements of the University and of the College of Arts and Letters, students must meet the requirements specified below.

#### Admission

To be admitted to the Master of Arts degree program in history of art on a regular status, an applicant must have completed at least 18 semester credits in history of art courses and at least two years of French, German, or Italian at the college level or the equivalent.

### Requirements for the Master of Arts Degree in History of Art

The program is available only under Plan A (with thesis). A total of 30 credits is required for the degree. The student's program of study must be approved by the student's academic adviser. The student must meet the requirements specified below:

1. Complete at least 27 credits in History of Art courses including:
  - a. HA 489 Methods and Approaches in History of Art. This course must be completed during the first year of enrollment in the program.
  - b. Five credits of HA 899 Master's Thesis Research.
  - c. At least one course at the 400 or 800 level in each of four of the following six areas:
    - Ancient Art
    - Medieval Art
    - Renaissance and Baroque Art
    - Modern Art
    - Asian Art
    - African, Oceanic, and Indigenous American Art
  - d. A minimum of 16 credits in courses at the 800 level in three of the six areas referenced in item 1. c. above.

Credits in the following courses may **not** be used to satisfy requirement 1. c. or 1. d.: History of Art 481, 484, 486, 490, 491, 890; Urban Planning 483. However, with the approval of the faculty in history of art, credits in these courses may be counted toward the 30 credits required for the degree.

Credits in seminars and in master's thesis research may be used to satisfy this requirement 1. c. or 1. d.

2. Pass a general examination over a broad range of art historical areas.
3. Pass an oral examination in defense of the thesis.

### STUDIO ART

#### Master of Fine Arts

In addition to meeting the requirements of the University and of the College of Arts and Letters, students must meet the requirements specified below.

**Admission**

Applicants must meet the general requirements for consideration for admission to master's and doctoral degree programs in the College of Arts and Letters referenced in the College statement.

To be considered for admission to the Master of Fine Arts degree program in studio art, an applicant must:

1. Submit to the department 20 color transparencies of his or her own work.
2. Include in the letter required by the College a 400–700 word essay outlining the reasons for pursuing the program.
3. Submit to the department a resume of professional accomplishments.

To be admitted to the program on regular status, an applicant must have a Bachelor of Fine Arts degree in studio art from a recognized educational institution, or have completed the courses in art that are required for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree in studio art at Michigan State University or their equivalents.

Students are admitted to the Master of Fine Arts degree program in studio art for Fall semester only. The deadline for submitting applications for admission to the program is January 15.

The department believes that studio space must be made available to students who are admitted to the program as a means of fostering their creativity. Therefore, the number of students who can be admitted to the program will be limited by the availability of suitable studio space.

**Residence**

The student must earn a minimum of 6 credits in the degree program in residence on campus during the final two semesters of enrollment in the program.

**Requirements for the Master of Fine Arts Degree in Studio Art**

The program is available only under Plan B (without thesis). A total of 60 credits is required for the degree. The student's program of study must be approved by the student's academic adviser. The student must meet the requirements specified below:

1. Be enrolled in the program for a minimum of two academic years.
2. Complete at least 6 credits of STA 892 Master of Fine Arts Seminar. The student must enroll in 3 credits of Studio Art 892 during the first semester of enrollment in the program.
3. Complete at least 36 additional credits in Studio Art courses including:
  - a. A minimum of 30 credits in **one** of the following five areas of concentration: ceramics, graphic design, painting, printmaking, or sculpture.
  - b. At least 6 credits of Studio Art 898 Master of Fine Arts Research. These credits must be completed while in residence during the final two semesters of enrollment in the program.
4. Complete at least 8 credits in 400–800 level History of Art courses.
5. Complete any courses outside the department that may be required.
6. Pass an oral final certifying examination over the student's research. The student must take this examination while in residence during the final semester of enrollment in the program.
7. Participate in the MFA Exhibition accompanied by a public presentation in the Kresge Art Museum.

**Academic Standards**

The student must pass a qualifying review prior to completing 15 credits in courses in the program. A student may accumulate no more than 9 credits with a grade below 3.0 in courses that are to be counted toward the degree.

**Transfer Credits**

Transfer credits must have been completed within the time limit for the degree.

**DEPARTMENT of ENGLISH**

*Patrick J. O'Donnell, Chairperson*

**UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAM**

The Department of English offers a Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in English. Students may choose options in film studies, and creative writing. The Department offers courses across the entire historical range of literatures written in English, including courses in period, genre, cultural studies, and literary theory. Students have access to numerous opportunities for professional preparation, including internships and career advising.

**Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts Degree in English**

1. The University requirements for bachelor's degrees as described in the *Undergraduate Education* section of this catalog; 120 credits, including general elective credits, are required for the Bachelor of Arts degree in English.  
 The University's Tier II writing requirement for the English major is met by completing one course from *each* of the following two groups:
  - a. One of the following courses: English 310A, 310B, 310C, 310D, or 310E.
  - b. One 400-level English course excluding English 413.
 Those courses are referenced in items 3.a.(2) through 3.a.(5) below.
2. The requirements of the College of Arts and Letters for the Bachelor of Arts degree.
3. The following requirements for the major:

	<b>CREDITS</b>
a. The following English courses: . . . . .	36 to 40
(1) The following course (4 credits): ENG 210 Introduction to the Study of English. . . . .	4
(2) One historically-grounded course in literature from <b>each</b> of the following groups (8 credits):	
(a) ENG 310A Literature in English to 1660 . . . . .	4
ENG 310B Literature in English 1660–1789 . . . . .	4
(b) ENG 310C Literature in English 1789–1900 . . . . .	4
ENG 310D Literature in English since 1900 . . . . .	4
ENG 310E Literature in English: Modern Media and Culture. . . . .	4
(3) One of the following courses in ethnic literature, non-western literature, or women and literature (3 or 4 credits): English 344, 349, 350, 351, 352, 353, 354, 360, 361, 363, 405, 415, 426F, 436B, 450, 463, 471, 477C.	
(4) Three additional 400-level English courses excluding English 490 and 493 (9 to 12 credits). The completion of these courses satisfies the department's capstone course requirement. With the <b>prior</b> approval of the Department of English, 3 credits of English 490 may be used to satisfy this requirement.	
(5) English electives: Additional credits in English courses as needed to meet the requirement of at least 36, but not more than 40, credits in courses in the major, excluding English 413 and including no more than 4 credits in a 100-level English course.	

**Creative Writing Option**

The creative writing option is available to students who are enrolled in the Bachelor of Arts in English except those students seeking teacher certification. Students who elect this option must

complete the following courses, all of which will count toward the 36 to 40 credits in the B.A. in English degree:

	CREDITS
1. Three of the following courses: . . . . .	9 or 10
ENG 223 Introduction to Creative Non-Fiction Writing . . . . .	3
ENG 228 Introduction to Fiction Writing . . . . .	3
ENG 229 Introduction to Poetry Writing . . . . .	3
ENG 327 Introduction to Playwriting . . . . .	3
ENG 334 Screenwriting . . . . .	4
2. Two of the following courses: . . . . .	6
ENG 423 Advanced Creative Non-Fiction Writing . . . . .	3
ENG 427 Advanced Playwriting . . . . .	3
ENG 428 Advanced Fiction Writing . . . . .	3
ENG 429 Advanced Poetry Writing . . . . .	3
ENG 434 Advanced Screenwriting . . . . .	3
3. The following course: . . . . .	3
ENG 499 Senior Thesis Research . . . . .	3

Upon completion of the requirements for **both** the Bachelor of Arts degree in English **and** the requirements for the Creative Writing Option, the student should contact the Department of English and request certification for the completion of the option. After the certification is approved by the chairperson of the department and the Dean of the College of Arts and Letters, the Office of the Registrar will enter on the student's academic record the name of the option and the date that it was completed. This certification will appear on the student's transcript.

### Film Studies Option

The film studies option is available to students who are enrolled in the Bachelor of Arts in English except those students seeking teacher certification. Students who elect this option must complete the following courses, all of which will count toward the 36 to 40 credits in the B.A. in English degree:

	CREDITS
1. All of the following courses: . . . . .	14
ENG 230 Introduction to Film . . . . .	4
ENG 330 Film Theory . . . . .	3
ENG 331 Film Criticism . . . . .	4
ENG 332 Historical Approaches to Film . . . . .	3
2. One of the following courses: . . . . .	4
ENG 431A Studies in Ethnic Film . . . . .	4
ENG 431B Third World Cinema . . . . .	4
ENG 431C Studies in Film and Gender . . . . .	4

Upon completion of the requirements for **both** the Bachelor of Arts degree in English **and** the requirements for the Film Studies Option, the student should contact the Department of English and request certification for the completion of the option. After the certification is approved by the chairperson of the department and the Dean of the College of Arts and Letters, the Office of the Registrar will enter on the student's academic record the name of the option and the date that it was completed. This certification will appear on the student's transcript.

## TEACHER CERTIFICATION OPTIONS

The English disciplinary major leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree is available for teacher certification.

An English disciplinary minor is also available for teacher certification.

Students with an English disciplinary major must complete the following additional disciplinary courses: English 302, 308, 313, and 408. English 302 and 313 may be used to satisfy the requirements referenced in item 3. a. (5) under the heading *Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts Degree in English*, as well as the requirements for teacher certification. English 408 may be used to satisfy the requirements referenced in item 3. a. (4) or 3. a. (5) under the heading *Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts Degree in English*, as well as the requirements for teacher certification. However, English 308 may be used by students in the English teacher certification program to satisfy *only* the requirements for teacher certification; that course may not be used to satisfy the requirements referenced in item 3. a. (5) under the heading *Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts Degree in English*.

Students who elect the English disciplinary major or the English disciplinary minor must contact the Department of English.

For additional information, refer to the statement on *TEACHER CERTIFICATION* in the *Department of Teacher Education* section of this catalog.

## SPECIALIZATION IN POSTCOLONIAL AND DIASPORA LITERATURE AND CULTURE

The Specialization in Postcolonial and Diaspora Literature and Culture, which is administered by the Department of English, is available as an elective to all students who are enrolled in bachelor's degree programs at Michigan State University.

The Specialization in Postcolonial and Diaspora Literature and Culture is designed to enhance the student's understanding of the literatures that have arisen out of the colonial experience and decolonialization, and the critical theory that is concerned with those experiences. In general, students will have an opportunity to study one or more of the following literatures: African, African-American, Asian, Asian-American, Latino, Latina, Chicano, Chicana, and South American literatures and other diaspora literatures, and the literatures of native peoples. While the focus is generally upon non-Western areas, those aspects of American, British, and Irish literature that fall under this rubric will also be included.

Students who plan to complete the requirements for the specialization must contact the undergraduate adviser for postcolonial and diaspora literature and culture in the Department of English and sign a statement of interest in the specialization. The student's program of study for the specialization must be approved by that adviser.

Students who elect the Specialization in Postcolonial and Diaspora Literature and Culture are encouraged to complete one or more of the following courses in partial fulfillment of the University Integrative Studies requirement: Integrative Studies in Arts and Humanities 211A, 211B, 211C; Integrative Studies in Social, Behavioral and Economic Sciences 215, 315, 330A, 330C, 335, 336.

With the approval of the department and college that administer the student's degree program, the courses that are used to satisfy the requirements for the specialization may also be used to satisfy the requirements for the bachelor's degree.

## Requirements for the Specialization in Postcolonial and Diaspora Literature and Culture

	CREDITS
1. The following course: . . . . .	3
ENG 360 Postcolonial Literature and Theory . . . . .	3
2. Courses in Diasporic and Postcolonial Literature. <sup>2</sup> <b>Three</b> courses from the following two categories, with <b>not more than two courses</b> in a literature in foreign languages: . . . . .	9 or 10
Diaspora and Postcolonial Literatures	
ASN 464 Studies in the Literature of Asia and the Asian Diaspora (W) . . . . .	3
ENG 349 African-American Literature I . . . . .	3
ENG 350 African-American Literature II . . . . .	3
ENG 351 Chicano and Latino Literatures in English . . . . .	3
ENG 352 Asian American Writing . . . . .	3
ENG 354 Native American Literature . . . . .	3
ENG 361 Asian Literature in English or in English Translation . . . . .	3
ENG 363 African Literature . . . . .	3
ENG 405 Language Use in the African-American Community . . . . .	3
ENG 426F Comparative Drama: Indian Subcontinent . . . . .	3
ENG 436B Comparative Fiction: Non-Western . . . . .	3
ENG 450 Studies in African American Literature . . . . .	3
ENG 460 British Literature in the Age of Empire . . . . .	3
ENG 463 Studies in the Literature of Africa and the African Diaspora . . . . .	3
ENG 464 Studies in the Literature of Asian and the Asian Diaspora (W) . . . . .	3
ENG 471 Third World Cinema . . . . .	4

**ARTS AND LETTERS**  
**Department of English**

Literature in Foreign Languages <sup>2</sup>		
FRN	480	Literature of Quebec . . . . . 3
FRN	485	Francophone Literatures of the Third World . . . . . 3
PRT	340	Topic in Lusophone Language and Culture . . . . . 3
SPN	350	Introduction to Reading Hispanic Literature (W) . . . . . 3
SPN	415	Survey of Spanish American Literature I . . . . . 3
SPN	416	Survey of Spanish American Literature II . . . . . 3
SPN	475	Spanish American Literature through the 19th Century . . . . . 3
SPN	480	Spanish American Literature of the 20th Century . . . . . 3
SPN	485	Topics in Hispanic Literatures of the Americas . . . . . 3
3.		Courses in Nonliterary Areas. <sup>2</sup> Two of the following courses, at least one of which must be related to one of the geographic areas represented in the courses that the student selected to meet requirement 2, above: . . . . . 4 to 8
ANP	280	The Anthropological Film . . . . . 4
ANP	330	Race, Ethnicity, and Nation: Anthropological Approaches to Collective Identity . . . . . 3
ANP	410	Revolution and Social Change in Latin America . . . . . 3
ANP	411	North American Indian Ethnography . . . . . 3
ANP	412	Social and Cultural Status of Latinos in the U.S. . . . . 3
ANP	414	Anthropology of South Asia . . . . . 3
ANP	415	China: Culture and Society . . . . . 3
ANP	416	Anthropology of Southern Africa . . . . . 3
ASN	401	East Asian Cultures (W) . . . . . 3
FRN	440	Francophone Cultures and Civilizations . . . . . 3
HA	270	Art of Africa, Oceania, and the Americas . . . . . 3
HA	444	Latin American and Latino Art . . . . . 3
HA	470	Art of West Africa . . . . . 4
HA	471	Art of Central, Southern and Eastern Africa . . . . . 3
HST	210	Modern East Asia . . . . . 4
HST	281	Immigrants, Minorities, and American Pluralism . . . . . 4
HST	310	African American History to 1876 . . . . . 3
HST	311	African American History since 1876 . . . . . 3
HST	312	African American Women . . . . . 3
HST	319	Asian American History . . . . . 3
HST	327	History of Mexican Americans in the United States . . . . . 3
HST	361	African History since 1800 . . . . . 3
HST	362	West Africa and the African-American Connection . . . . . 3
HST	363	East Africa and Its Neighbors . . . . . 3
HST	364	South Africa and Its Neighbors . . . . . 3
HST	379	Native Americans in North American History from 1830 . . . . . 3
HST	380	Colonial Latin America . . . . . 3
HST	381	National Latin America . . . . . 3
HST	382	Modern Brazil . . . . . 3
HST	383	The Caribbean . . . . . 3
HST	384	Modern Mexico . . . . . 3
HST	385	Modern Spanish Central and South America . . . . . 3
HST	393	History of India . . . . . 4
MC	320	Politics, Society and the Economy in the Third World . . . . . 4
MC	372	African American Political Thought . . . . . 4
MC	377	Culture, Politics and Postcolonialism (I) . . . . . 4
MUS	425	Music of South Asia and Its Diaspora . . . . . 2
MUS	426	Music of West Africa . . . . . 2
MUS	427	Music of Asia, the Pacific, and the Near East . . . . . 2
MUS	428	Music of Africa, Europe, and the Americas . . . . . 2
MUS	430	Music of the Caribbean . . . . . 2
PLS	461	Refugees, Displaced Persons, Exiles (W) . . . . . 4
REL	306	Native American Religions . . . . . 3
REL	355	Southeast Asian Religions . . . . . 3
REL	357	Religion and Society in Bali . . . . . 4
REL	360	African Religion: An Introduction . . . . . 3
SOC	215	Race and Ethnicity . . . . . 3
SOC	362	Developing Societies . . . . . 3
SPN	345	Spanish American Culture . . . . . 3
SPN	346	Hispanic Cultures in the United States . . . . . 3
WS	403	Women and Change in Developing Countries . . . . . 3

<sup>1</sup> With the approval of the academic adviser for postcolonial and diaspora literature and culture, this requirement may be waived for a student who completed English 310D or 310E if at least two-thirds of the readings for that course were in postcolonial or diaspora literatures.

<sup>2</sup> A student may satisfy requirements 2. and 3. by completing four of the courses in the *Literature in Foreign Languages* category in requirement 2. and one of the courses in requirement 3.

Upon completion of the requirements for the Specialization in Postcolonial and Diaspora Literature and Culture, the student should contact the Chairperson of the Department of English and request certification for the completion of the specialization. After the certification is approved by the chairperson of the department and the Dean of the College of Arts and Letters, the Office of the Registrar will enter on the student's academic record the name of the specialization and the date that it was completed. This certification will appear on the student's transcript.

**GRADUATE STUDY**

Graduate study in the Department of English leads to the Master of Arts or the Doctor of Philosophy degree. Each degree repre-

sents a different level of understanding, focus, and skill in such related areas as literary theory and history, the study of literature within cultural contexts, and the study of literary authors, genres, and movements.

**General Requirements for Consideration for Admission to Master's and Doctoral Degree Programs in the Department of English**

To be considered for admission to a master's or doctoral degree program in the Department of English, an applicant must:

1. Include in the letter required by the College a 750–1000 word statement giving the applicant's academic background and reasons for pursuing the advanced degree for which application has been made.
2. Have three persons who are qualified to comment upon the applicant's ability to pursue graduate study forward letters of recommendation to the department.

Students are admitted to the master's and doctoral programs for Fall semester only. The deadline for submitting applications for admission is December 15.

**Master of Arts**

Students in the Master of Arts degree concentrate on the study of literature in English; this course of study is designed to develop the skills associated with literary scholarship and criticism, as well as literary and cultural theory, thus serving persons who wish to continue beyond the master's degree and those who wish to deepen their understanding of the critical and creative processes associated with the study of literature while pursuing or preparing for careers in other fields.

**LITERATURE IN ENGLISH**

Students in the Master of Arts degree program in literature in English pursue one of the following two concentrations: literary studies or creative writing.

Students in the Master of Arts degree concentrate on the study of literature in English and on the study of the English language in either its historical or current forms and uses. This concentration is designed to develop the skills associated with literary scholarship and criticism, as well as literary and cultural theory, thus serving persons who wish to continue study beyond the master's degree and persons who wish to deepen their understanding of literature while pursuing or preparing for careers in other fields.

Students who elect the creative writing concentration focus on developing more fully their creative writing skills and increasing their knowledge of literature and its study.

In addition to meeting the requirements of the University, of the College of Arts and Letters, and of the Department of English, students must meet the requirements specified below.

**Admission**

To be considered for admission to the Master of Arts degree program in literature in English, an applicant must:

1. Have the results of the Graduate Record Examination (GRE) General Test forwarded to the department.
2. Submit to the department a writing sample that reflects aptitude for critical and scholarly writing.

An applicant who plans to pursue the **creative writing concentration** must submit a substantial portfolio of poems, fiction, or plays (or any combination of such work).

The writing sample or portfolio supplements the personal statement that is required for all applicants to graduate programs in the department.

To be admitted to the program on regular status, an applicant must have:

1. A baccalaureate degree in English or a related field.
2. Completed a minimum of 20 semester credits in English courses, exclusive of freshman composition, with a grade–point average of at least 3.50.
3. Completed two years of study in a foreign language at the college level.

### Requirements for the Master of Arts Degree in Literature in English

#### For students who elect the literary studies concentration:

The student who elects the literary studies concentration must complete a total of 30 credits for the degree under either Plan A (with thesis) or Plan B (without thesis). The student's program of study must be approved by the Graduate Chairperson. Not more than 4 credits of ENG 890 Independent Study may be counted toward the requirements for the Master of Arts degree in literature in English. English 890 may **not** be substituted for any required course.

CREDITS

#### Requirements for Both Plan A and Plan B

1. Complete both of the following courses **within the first two semesters of enrollment in the program** (6 credits):
 

ENG 871 Introduction to Critical Methodology and Research . . . . .	3
ENG 885 History of Literary Criticism . . . . .	3
2. Complete 21 additional credits of graduate work in English or related fields with attention to issues of criticism and theory, literary and cultural history, and multi-national or global literary traditions. No more than 6 credits of course work outside the department may count towards the degree. Students must complete two courses in English literatures from before 1800 and two courses in English literatures after 1800.
3. Complete **one** of the following two options **within the first year of enrollment in the program**:
  - a. Pass an examination of reading comprehension in a foreign language appropriate to the study of literature in English.
  - b. Complete a 400–level reading course for graduate students in a foreign language appropriate to the study of literature in English.

#### Additional Requirements for Plan A

1. Complete 4 credits of ENG 899 Master's Thesis Research.
2. Pass a final oral certifying examination on the thesis and course work.

#### Additional Requirements for Plan B

1. Complete a graduate course within or outside the Department of English.
2. Submit a portfolio taken from course work and pass a final certifying examination on the course work.

#### For students who elect the creative writing concentration:

The student who elects the creative writing concentration must complete a total of 31 credits for the degree under Plan A (with thesis). The student's program of study must be approved by the Graduate Chairperson.

1. Complete a minimum of three courses in creative writing (9 credits).
2. Complete both of the following courses **within the first two semesters of enrollment in the program** (6 credits):
 

ENG 800 History of the English Language . . . . .	3
ENG 885 History of Literary Criticism . . . . .	3
3. Complete one additional graduate course, **excluding** English 890, in **each** of four of the following five areas (12 credits):
  - Medieval (Old and Middle) English
  - Renaissance Literature
  - Eighteenth Century Literature
  - Nineteenth Century Literature
  - Twentieth Century Literature
4. Complete **one** of the following two options **within the first year of enrollment in the program**:
  - a. Pass an examination of reading comprehension in a foreign language appropriate to the study of literature in English.
  - b. Complete a 400–level reading course for graduate students in a foreign language appropriate to the study of literature in English.
5. Complete 4 credits of ENG 899 Master's Thesis Research. In lieu of a thesis, the student must complete an original master's project (e.g., a novel, a play, or a collection of poems).
6. Pass a final oral certifying examination on the original master's project and course work.

### Doctor of Philosophy

#### ENGLISH

The following concentrations are available within the doctoral degree program in English:

- early modern literature and culture
- transatlantic modernism
- literatures of the Americas
- postcolonial studies
- narrative

Students may select one or a combination of concentrations as their primary focus of study.

In addition to meeting the requirements of the University, of the College of Arts and Letters, and of the Department of English, students must meet the requirements specified below.

#### Admission

To be considered for admission to the Doctor of Philosophy degree program in English, an applicant must:

1. Have the results of the Graduate Record Examination (GRE) General Test forwarded to the department.
2. Submit a writing sample, written at the master's level, that reflects the candidate's critical and scholarly abilities.

To be admitted to the program on regular status, an applicant must have:

1. A master's degree in English or in an appropriate cognate area.
2. An academic record that reflects graduate work of high quality.
3. Met the foreign language requirement for admission on regular status to the MSU Master of Arts degree program .
4. Students currently enrolled in the Master of Arts degree program must have completed all of the requirements for the Master of Arts degree in Literature in English.

Students who are admitted to the doctoral degree program in English before they have satisfied the requirements referenced in items 3. and 4. above must do so before they may take the comprehensive examinations. Credits in courses that are used to satisfy these requirements may **not** be used to satisfy the requirements for the doctoral degree.

To be admitted on an accelerated basis to the doctoral degree program in English, after one year of M.A. course work, students must:

1. Be enrolled in the MSU Department of English Master of Arts program in Literature in English.
2. Submit a statement of purpose of 750-1000 words describing the student's specific area of interest(s) and desired area(s) of emphasis.
3. Submit two letters from faculty members who support their application for accelerated admission.
4. Completed a minimum of five courses at MSU, including at least one of the required courses and two seminars in literature from different periods.

#### Requirements for the Doctor of Philosophy Degree in English

The student must:

1. Complete at least 24 credits of graduate–level course work, of which at least 12 credits must be at the 900 level, with a grade–point average of at least 3.50. Not more than 3 credits of independent study may be used to satisfy this requirement.
2. Complete a language requirement at the college level as specified below:



- a. Demonstrate advanced reading proficiency in the foreign language used to satisfy the language requirement for the MSU Master of Arts degree in Literature in English.
  - b. Demonstrate second-year proficiency in a foreign language **other than** the one used to satisfy the language requirement for the MSU Master of Arts degree in Literature in English.
3. Pass two comprehensive examinations, one in a general field of English and one in a specialized field of English or a critical problem.
  4. Pass an oral examination on the comprehensive examinations.
  5. Complete requirements 1. through 4. above and have a grade-point average of at least 3.50 in all graduate course work before beginning work on the dissertation.
  6. Have a dissertation prospectus approved by the student's guidance committee and by the department graduate committee.
  7. Pass a final oral examination in defense of the dissertation.

**Academic Standards**

A student who fails the comprehensive examinations, the oral examination, or the final oral examination in defense of the dissertation may repeat that examination only once.

# DEPARTMENT of FRENCH, CLASSICS and ITALIAN

**John Rauk, Chairperson**

The study of languages is an integral part of liberal education. Knowledge of foreign languages and cultures is also important in professional fields, such as law and medicine. Foreign language study also prepares students for careers in government, foreign trade, and international relations. It increases the pleasures of travel overseas and opens doors to new cultural experiences. Much of this holds true for the study of ancient Greek and Latin. These languages are the foundations for modern Greek and for all Romance languages, and they allow students access to a body of literature and to cultures that are among the greatest accomplishments of human civilization.

Our elementary and intermediate courses (100 and 200 level) provide instruction in the fundamentals of the languages along with basic conversational skills and reading knowledge. Students have easy access to a well-equipped language laboratory that is maintained by the Language Learning Center located in the Old Horticulture building.

Advanced courses (300-400 and above) offer student advanced training that makes it possible for to pursue formal study of languages and literatures as well as linguistics and advanced cultural study.

We offer courses in the languages, literatures and cultures of France, Italy, and ancient Greece and Rome. Our programs include undergraduate majors in French and Latin along with programs in Italian and ancient Greek. Our graduate program in French allows students to pursue a Master of Arts degree and a Doctor of Philosophy degree. The Department also offers courses in Romance Languages and Linguistics at the master's level. Many of our courses cross disciplinary boundaries to

examine topics in philosophy, comparative literature, religion, political theory, and also cultural, gender and Diaspora studies.

Students who have studied the languages in high school or at another institution must take a placement test to determine which course is at the appropriate level for their continued study. Placement tests are given at the beginning of each semester. Native speakers are not allowed to enroll in elementary and intermediate courses.

## UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMS

### CLASSICAL STUDIES

Classical Studies has natural linkages to many disciplines in the liberal arts including anthropology, history, linguistics, philosophy, religious studies, theatre, and the areas of late antiquity and pre-modern studies. Students who select this degree program will explore the many facets of the various cultures of late antiquity and the pre-modern world including religion, politics, law, languages, literatures, arts, architecture and intellectual life. They will become more intellectually aware and meaningfully engaged with their world.

### Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts Degree in Classical Studies

1. The University requirements for bachelor's degrees as described in the *Undergraduate Education* section of this catalog; 120 credits, including general elective credits, are required for the Bachelor of Arts degree in Classical Studies.  
 The University's Tier II writing requirement for the Classical Studies major is met by completing any two of the following courses: Classical Studies 333, 360, 400, 412, 460, Greek 302, 304, 311, 321, 406, 408, 411, 421, or Latin 306, 308, 311, 321, 406, 408, 411 or 421. Those courses are referenced in item 3. a. below.
2. The requirements of the College of Arts and Letters for the Bachelor of Arts degree.  
 The completion of Greek 304 or 321, or Latin 204, 221, or 224 satisfies the College's requirement of second-year competency in a foreign language.
3. The following requirements for the major:

CREDITS

- a. One of the following concentrations:
  - Classical Civilization and Culture** (24 to 26 credits):
    - (1) Four of the following courses (12 credits):
 

CLA 140	Greek and Roman Mythology	3
CLA 190	Introduction to Classics	3
CLA 201	The Greek and Roman World in Film	3
CLA 309	Greek Civilization	3
CLA 310	Roman Civilization	3
CLA 333	Roman Law (W)	3
CLA 360	Ancient Novel in English Translation (W)	3
CLA 491	Topics in Classical Studies	3
    - (2) Three of the following courses (9 to 11 credits):
 

HA 401	Greek art and Archaeology	3
HA 402	Roman Art and Archaeology	3
HST 330	Ancient History to 200 BCE	3
HST 331	Ancient Roman History 200 BCE to 500 BCE	3
HST 419	Studies in Ancient History	3
HST 481	Seminar in Ancient History (W)	3
PHL 210	Ancient Greek Philosophy	3
PHL 410	Plato	4
PHL 411	Aristotle	4
    - (3) One of the following courses (3 credits):
 

CLA 400	Senior Seminar: Women in Ancient Greece and Rome (W)	3
CLA 412	Senior Seminar: Greek and Roman Religion (W)	3
CLA 460	Senior Seminar: Love and Desire In the Ancient World (W)	3

**Classical Languages and Literature** (24 credits):

Complete either a total of 18 credits in Latin and 6 credits in Greek; or 12 credits in Latin and 12 credits in Greek selected from the following courses:

GRK 302	Homer and Greek Epic Poetry (W)	3
GRK 304	Plato and the Sophists (W)	3
GRK 311	Greek Lyric Poetry and the Ionian World (W)	3
GRK 321	Lysias and Attic Oratory (W)	3
GRK 406	Senior Seminar: Aristophanes and Euripides (W)	3
GRK 408	Senior Seminar: Thucydides and the Fall of Athens (W)	3
GRK 411	Senior Seminar: Herodotus and Greek Historiography (W)	3
GRK 421	Senior Seminar: Sophocles (W)	3
LTN 206	Nepos and Latin Prose	3

LTN 208	Catullus and Lucretius . . . . .	3
LTN 211	Livy and Roman Historiography . . . . .	3
LTN 221	Virgil and Latin Poetry . . . . .	3
LTN 306	The Works of Cicero (W) . . . . .	3
LTN 308	Roman Comedy (W) . . . . .	3
LTN 311	Augustine and His Age (W) . . . . .	3
LTN 321	The Works of Ovid (W) . . . . .	3
LTN 406	Senior Seminar: Tacitus (W) . . . . .	3
LTN 408	Senior Seminar: Virgil (W) . . . . .	3
LTN 411	Senior Seminar: Petronius and Apuleius (W) . . . . .	3
LTN 421	Senior Seminar: Horace (W) . . . . .	3

- b. **Capstone experience.** Students with a concentration in Classical Civilization and Culture will satisfy the capstone requirement by completing 1 credit in CLA 499 Senior Thesis, taken concurrently with a Classical Studies Seminar. Students with a concentration in Classical Languages and Literature will satisfy the capstone requirement by completing 1 credit in Latin 499 Senior Thesis or Greek 499 Senior Thesis, taken concurrently with a Latin or Greek senior seminar.
- c. **Electives.** Complete an additional 9 to 12 credits in any of the following disciplines: anthropology, classical studies, Greek, history, history of art, Latin, linguistics, philosophy, or theatre. The course work must be at the 300-400 level and approved by the student's academic adviser as needed to meet the requirement of at least 34 but not more than 40 credits in courses in the major.

**FRENCH**

**Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts Degree in French**

- The University requirements for bachelor's degrees as described in the *Undergraduate Education* section of this catalog; 120 credits, including general elective credits, are required for the Bachelor of Arts degree in French.  
 The University's Tier II writing requirement for the French major is met by completing French 320 or 340. Those courses are referenced in item 3. a. (1) below.
- The requirements of the College of Arts and Letters for the Bachelor of Arts degree.
- The following requirements for the major:

a.	The following French courses:	CREDITS
(1)	All of the following courses (21 or 22 credits):	36 to 40
	FRN 320 Self-Expression in Writing (W) . . . . .	3
	FRN 321 Oral Expression . . . . .	3
	FRN 330 French Phonetics . . . . .	3
	FRN 340 Introduction to Reading French Literature (W) . . . . .	3
	FRN 415 Introduction to French Studies I: Metropolitan France . . . . .	3
	FRN 416 Introduction to French Studies II: Francophone Cultures . . . . .	3
	FRN 425 Advanced Studies in French Language . . . . .	3
	or	
	FRN 430 French Linguistics . . . . .	3
	FRN 492 Senior Writing Project . . . . .	1
	The completion of French 492 satisfies the capstone course requirement for the French major. French 492 will be waived for French majors who study abroad on a program approved by the department.	
(2)	Additional credits in French courses at the 400 level as needed to meet the requirement of at least 37, but not more than 40, credits in courses in the major.	

**TEACHER CERTIFICATION OPTIONS**

The following disciplinary major leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree is available for teacher certification: French.

The following disciplinary minors are also available for teacher certification: French, Italian, and Latin.

Students who elect one of the disciplinary majors or one of the disciplinary minors referenced above must contact the Department of French, Classics and Italian.

For additional information, refer to the statement on *TEACHER CERTIFICATION* in the *Department of Teacher Education* section of this catalog.

**GRADUATE STUDY**

The Department of French, Classics and Italian offers the programs listed below.

The programs are designed to meet the professional objectives and special interests of individual students.

With the approval of the Department of French, Classics and Italian, a graduate student with a major in another department may pursue a minor in French, Italian, Latin, Spanish, or comparative literature. Ordinarily, a minor consists of a minimum of 9 credits in graduate courses for which the student has had suitable preparation.

**FRENCH**

**Master of Arts**

The Master of Arts degree in French provides students the opportunity to deepen their knowledge of French and Francophone literature, culture, and linguistics while developing the skills necessary to engage these fields in a critical, professional way. The Master of Arts in French is the first step in any number of careers, teaching in secondary schools or community colleges, working in government or industry, or pursuing further study in a doctoral program.

In addition to meeting the requirements of the University and of the College of Arts and Letters, students must also meet the requirements specified below.

**Admission**

To be admitted to the Master of Arts degree program in French on regular status, an applicant must have:

- A bachelor's degree in French, or have completed the courses in French that are required for the Bachelor of Arts degree in French at Michigan State University or their equivalents.
- A grade-point average of at least 3.00 in undergraduate French language and literature courses.

**Requirements for the Master of Arts Degree in French**

The program is available only under Plan B (without thesis). A total of 30 credits is required for the degree. The student's program of study must be approved by the graduate adviser. The student must meet the requirements specified below:

		CREDITS
1.	Both of the following courses (6 credits):	
	FRN 850 Introduction to Critical Theory . . . . .	3
	ROM 803 Current Approaches to Romance Language Instruction . . . . .	3
2.	One course in each of the following four fields (12 credits):	
	<b>Medieval French Studies</b>	
	FRN 805 Evolution of the French Language . . . . .	3
	FRN 807 Topics in the Development of French Culture . . . . .	3
	FRN 810 Studies in Medieval French Literature . . . . .	3
	FRN 890 Independent Study . . . . .	3
	FRN 891 Special Topics in French . . . . .	3
	<b>Early Modern French Studies</b>	
	FRN 807 Topics in the Development of French Culture . . . . .	3
	FRN 815 Studies in 16 <sup>th</sup> -Century French Literature . . . . .	3
	FRN 820 French Literature of the 17 <sup>th</sup> Century . . . . .	3
	FRN 825 Studies in 18 <sup>th</sup> Century French Literature . . . . .	3
	FRN 890 Independent Study . . . . .	3
	FRN 891 Special Topics in French . . . . .	3
	<b>Post-Revolutionary and Modern French Studies</b>	
	FRN 807 Topics in the Development of French Culture . . . . .	3
	FRN 825 Studies in 18 <sup>th</sup> Century French Literature . . . . .	3
	FRN 830 Studies in 19 <sup>th</sup> Century Literature . . . . .	3
	FRN 835 Studies in 20 <sup>th</sup> Century Literature . . . . .	3
	FRN 890 Independent Study . . . . .	3
	FRN 891 Special Topics in French . . . . .	3
	<b>Contemporary French and Francophone Studies</b>	
	FRN 806 Topics in French Linguistics . . . . .	3
	FRN 807 Topics in the Development of French Culture . . . . .	3
	FRN 835 Studies in 20 <sup>th</sup> Century Literature . . . . .	3
	FRN 890 Independent Study . . . . .	3
	FRN 891 Special Topics in French . . . . .	3
3.	Complete an additional four elective courses approved by the graduate adviser. Up to two of those courses may be taken outside of the department.	
4.	Pass the M.A./Ph.D. Qualifying Examination in French. Generally, students will take this examination early in the second semester of their second year of enrollment in this program. The examination is offered in January. A student who does not pass this examination may retake it only once, in March.	

## FRENCH, LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

### Doctor of Philosophy

The Doctor of Philosophy degree program in French, language and literature, provides study in the language, literature, and cultures of France. Students who are enrolled in the program complete an emphasis in French literature, the Romance languages and literatures, interdisciplinary studies, or comparative literature.

Students who are enrolled in the Doctor of Philosophy degree program in French, language and literature, are required to complete courses in French literature. The six traditional fields of French literature are listed below:

Medieval literature and Old French language  
16th-century literature  
17th-century literature  
18th-century literature  
19th-century literature  
20th-century literature

In addition to meeting the requirements of the University and of the College of Arts and Letters, students must meet the requirements specified below.

### Admission

To be considered for admission to the Doctor of Philosophy degree program in French, language and literature, an applicant must:

1. Have the results of the Graduate Record Examination General Test forwarded to the Department of French, Classics and Italian.
2. Have three professors who are qualified to assess the applicant's ability to pursue advanced graduate study forward letters of recommendation to the Department of French, Classics and Italian.

To be admitted to the program on regular status, an applicant must have:

1. A master's degree in French or a total of 30 credits of approved course work.
2. A grade-point average of at least 3.00 in undergraduate French language and literature courses.

### Guidance Committee

Initially, the student's guidance committee usually consists of five or six faculty members. After the student has passed the comprehensive examinations, the committee consists of four faculty members including the chairperson of the Department of French, Classics and Italian.

### Requirements for the Doctor of Philosophy Degree in French, Language and Literature

The student must:

1. Pass the M.A./Ph.D. Qualifying Examination in French. The student must take this examination before the end of the first semester of enrollment in the program. This examination is given once in the Fall and once in the Spring. A student who fails this examination may retake it only once, the next time it is offered.

CREDITS

2. Complete the following courses:  
ROM 800 Research Methods and Bibliography of the Romance Languages 1  
ROM 805 Topics in Critical Theory 2

3. Complete **one** of the following four concentrations. Courses that were completed prior to enrollment in the Doctor of Philosophy degree program in French, language and literature, may be used to satisfy this requirement.
  - a. **French Literature:**
    - (1) At least two courses at the 800 level or above in **each** of the **six** fields of French literature listed above.
  - b. **Romance Languages and Literatures:**
    - (1) At least two courses at the 800 level or above in **each** of four of the six fields of French literature listed above.
    - (2) At least two courses in **each** of **two** of the traditional fields in a minor literature (e.g., Spanish, Portuguese, Italian, or Latin).
  - c. **Interdisciplinary Studies:**
    - (1) At least six courses at the 800 level or above from the six fields of French literature listed above including:
      - (a) At least two courses in **each** of **two** of the fields.
      - (b) At least one course in **each** of **two** of the remaining fields.
    - (2) At least two courses in a cognate area related to French literature.
    - (3) At least four courses from one or more of the following areas: linguistics, pedagogy, and cultural studies.
  - d. **Comparative Literature:**
    - (1) At least six courses at the 800 level or above from the six fields of French literature listed above including:
      - (a) At least two courses in **each** of **two** of the fields.
      - (b) At least one course in **each** of **two** of the remaining fields.
    - (2) At least two courses in comparative literature.
    - (3) At least two courses in critical theory **in addition** to Romance Languages 805.
    - (4) Additional credits in courses in a second literature as needed to meet the requirement of at least 12 courses for this concentration.
4. Complete additional courses as required by the student's guidance committee.
5. Demonstrate a reading proficiency in two languages other than French or English that have a body of literature or criticism relevant to the student's area of concentration. Students are encouraged to choose Latin as one of the two languages.
6. Teach at least one college-level course in French.
7. Pass a four-part comprehensive examination that corresponds to the student's concentration. The four parts include:
  - a. A four-hour written examination in the student's primary field as defined by the student in consultation with the guidance committee.
  - b. A four-hour written examination in the student's secondary field as defined by the student in consultation with the guidance committee.
  - c. A 25-page dissertation prospectus, including an extensive bibliography. A description of the problems that are anticipated and the methodology that is to be employed in the project shall be included in the prospectus.
  - d. An oral examination related to items 7.a., 7.b., and 7.c. The student must complete items 7.a., 7.b., and 7.c. prior to taking the oral examination.

The examinations are based upon the student's course work and reading lists and administered by the student's guidance committee after the student has completed all of the courses that are required for the degree, excluding French 999.

A student who fails any part of the comprehensive examination may retake that examination only once.

- Submit a dissertation based on original research which demonstrates a sensitivity to literary values, sound critical judgment, and mastery of subject matter.

## DEPARTMENT of LINGUISTICS and GERMANIC, SLAVIC, ASIAN and AFRICAN LANGUAGES

### David K. Prestel, Chairperson

The department offers undergraduate and graduate degree programs in German, linguistics, and Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL) as well as undergraduate degree programs in East Asian languages and cultures and Russian language and culture. In addition, instruction is offered in Arabic, Hausa, Hebrew, Hindi, Korean, Ojibwe, Swahili, Tagalog, and Vietnamese.

Students study linguistics, TESOL, East Asian languages and cultures, German, Russian or other languages as part of their education in the liberal arts and sciences, or as a tool for professions in scientific research, teaching, government service, foreign trade or advanced scholarship. Several programs within the department lead to degrees representing different kinds and levels of competence in linguistics, TESOL, or in a particular language and literature. Within the framework of course offerings and the needs and interests of students, broad flexibility is possible. Although the programs are designed primarily to develop knowledge of linguistics, of language teaching, or of particular languages and literatures and an awareness of critical and scholarly approaches, outside fields of specialization are possible where appropriate in such areas as cognitive science, computer science, comparative literature, or medieval studies. The department's goal is to produce graduates in linguistics who have a solid theoretical grounding, graduates in TESOL with a solid theoretical and practical base in second/foreign language learning and teaching, and well-rounded language and literature graduates who combine traditional training with the skills needed in modern school systems, colleges, and universities. In both courses and seminars individual research is encouraged.

### UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMS

#### EAST ASIAN LANGUAGES and CULTURES

Students in the Bachelor of Arts degree program with a major in East Asian Languages and Cultures complete a concentration in either Chinese or Japanese consistent with their interests and educational and career goals. The major in East Asian Languages and Cultures may be combined with a major in any one of a number of other fields.

### Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts Degree in East Asian Languages and Cultures

- The University requirements for bachelor's degrees as described in the *Undergraduate Education* section of this catalog; 120 credits, including general elective credits, are required for the Bachelor of Arts degree in East Asian Languages and Cultures. The University's Tier II writing requirement for the East Asian Languages and Cultures major is met by completing Asian Languages 401 or 464. Those courses are referenced in item 3. a. below.
- The requirements of the College of Arts and Letters for the Bachelor of Arts degree. The completion of Chinese 201 and 202, or Japanese 201 and 202, referenced in item 3. b. below satisfies the College's requirement of second-year competency in a foreign language. The completion of requirement 3. e. below satisfies one of the cognates that the College requires. The second cognate must be in a field outside the College of Arts and Letters.
- The following requirements for the major:

	CREDITS
a. Three of the following courses: . . . . .	9
ASN 401 East Asian Cultures (W) . . . . .	3
ASN 464 Studies in the Literature of Asia and the Asian Diaspora (W) . . . . .	3
CHS 350 Studies in the Chinese Language . . . . .	3
JPN 350 Studies in Japanese Language . . . . .	3
b. One of the following concentrations: . . . . .	24
Chinese (24 credits):	
(1) All of the following courses:	
CHS 201 Second-Year Chinese I . . . . .	5
CHS 202 Second-Year Chinese II . . . . .	5
CHS 301 Third-Year Chinese I . . . . .	4
CHS 302 Third-Year Chinese II . . . . .	4
CHS 401 Fourth-Year Chinese I . . . . .	3
CHS 402 Fourth-Year Chinese II . . . . .	3
Japanese (24 credits):	
(1) All of the following courses:	
JPN 201 Second-Year Japanese I . . . . .	5
JPN 202 Second-Year Japanese II . . . . .	5
JPN 301 Third-Year Japanese I . . . . .	4
JPN 302 Third-Year Japanese II . . . . .	4
JPN 401 Fourth-Year Japanese I . . . . .	3
JPN 402 Fourth-Year Japanese II . . . . .	3
c. A capstone experience. This requirement may be satisfied by completing special assignments in Asian Languages 401 or 464, by completing CHS 499 Senior Thesis Research or JPN 499 Senior Thesis Research, or by completing special assignments during an approved overseas study program.	
d. East Asian Languages and Cultures electives: Additional credits in Asian Languages and in Chinese or Japanese to meet the requirement of at least 31, but not more than 40, credits in courses in the major.	
e. A cognate of 12 credits from within the College of Arts and Letters. At least 6 credits in courses related to East Asian history, arts, and humanities must be included in the cognate. <b>Both</b> the cognate and the related courses must be approved by the student's academic adviser. . . . .	12

A student with a major in East Asian Languages and Cultures must earn a minimum grade-point average of 2.00 in the courses listed in items 3. a. through 3. d. above. Only one of the following courses may be used to satisfy the requirement referenced in item 3. a.: Chinese 350 or Japanese 350.

### Additional Major in East Asian Languages and Cultures

This option is designed to encourage students to combine a major in East Asian Languages and Cultures with a major in another field such as business, economics, English, international relations, political science, or another foreign language. Students electing this option must meet the requirements of the College of Arts and Letters for the Bachelor of Arts degree and must complete the following requirements for the major in East Asian Languages and Cultures:

- Two of the courses referenced in item 3. a. under the heading **Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts Degree in East Asian Languages and Cultures** above (6 credits).
- The requirements referenced in item 3. b. under the heading **Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts Degree in East Asian Languages and Cultures** above (24 credits).
- The completion of a major in addition to East Asian Languages and Cultures satisfies one of the cognates required by the College of Arts and Letters.

**GERMAN**

**Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts Degree in German**

- The University requirements for bachelor's degrees as described in the *Undergraduate Education* section of this catalog; 120 credits, including general elective credits, are required for the Bachelor of Arts degree in German.  
 The University's Tier II writing requirement for the German major is met by completing German 420, 435, 445 or 455. Those courses are referenced in item 3. a. (3) below.
- The requirements of the College of Arts and Letters for the Bachelor of Arts degree.  
 The completion of requirement 3.b. referenced below satisfies one of the cognates required by the College. The second cognate must be in a field outside the College.
- The following requirements for the major:

	CREDITS
a. The following German courses: . . . . .	34 to 40
(1) One of the following groups of courses (6 credits):	
(a) GRM 301 Third-Year German I . . . . .	3
GRM 302 Third-Year German II . . . . .	3
(b) GRM 311 Business German I . . . . .	3
GRM 312 Business German II . . . . .	3
(2) Six additional credits at the 300-level, including at least one of the following courses (6 credits):	
GRM 341 German Literature and Culture Before 1918 . . .	3
GRM 342 German Literature and Culture Since 1918 . . .	3
(3) Twelve credits at the 400-level selected from the following courses (12 credits):	
GRM 420 Advanced German (W) . . . . .	3
GRM 435 18th and 19th German Literary Studies (W) . . .	3
GRM 445 20th Century and Contemporary German Literary Studies (W) . . . . .	3
GRM 455 Major Themes in German Cultural History (W) . . . . .	3
GRM 460 Linguistic Analysis of Modern German . . . . .	3
GRM 491 Special Topics in German Studies . . . . .	1 to 4
(4) The following capstone course (1 credit):	
GRM 492 Capstone Project . . . . .	1
(5) German electives: Additional credits in German courses numbered 250 and above, with the exception of German 400, as needed to meet the requirement of at least 34, but not more than 40, credits in courses in the major. A maximum of 3 credits of German 250 or Linguistics and Languages 250A may be counted as elective credits toward the major.	
(6) Study Abroad requirement: Students with a primary major in German are expected to participate in a study abroad experience approved by the German program. MSU study abroad programs are available at various sites in Germany and Austria during both summer and the academic year. Completion of German 202, or the equivalent, is a requirement for participation. Under special circumstances, equivalent experiences may be approved by the department.	
(7) Cognate Requirement: One 12-credit cognate in the field of European Studies . . . . .	12

**Additional Major in German**

This option is designed to encourage students to combine a major in German with a major in another field such as international relations, political science, English, another foreign language, or engineering. Students electing this option must meet the requirements of the College of Arts and Letters for the Bachelor of Arts degree and must complete the following requirements for the major in German:

- The German courses listed in items 3. a. (1) through (4) under the heading **Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts Degree in German** above, plus one additional course of at least 3 credits, to meet the requirement of 28 credits. Additional majors are also expected to participate in a study abroad program as listed in item 3. a. (6) above.

**LINGUISTICS**

Linguistics is the scientific study of the nature of human language and the characteristics of particular languages. It is a field with close ties to many areas of study, such as English, foreign languages, psychology, sociology, anthropology, philosophy, history, mathematics, and speech and language pathology; majors may emphasize any one or more of these areas.

**Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts Degree in Linguistics**

- The University requirements for bachelor's degrees as described in the *Undergraduate Education* section of this catalog; 120 credits, including general elective credits, are required for the Bachelor of Arts degree in Linguistics.  
 The University's Tier II writing requirement for the Linguistics major is met by completing Linguistics 499. That course is referenced in item 3. a. (2) below.
- The requirements of the College of Arts and Letters for the Bachelor of Arts degree.  
 The courses that are used to satisfy requirement 3. b. referenced below may also be counted toward the College's foreign language and cognate requirements. If the courses that are used to satisfy requirement 3. b. are counted toward one of the cognates that the College requires, the second cognate must be in a field outside of the College of Arts and Letters.
- The following requirements for the major:

	CREDITS
a. The following Linguistics courses: . . . . .	30 to 38
(1) One of the following courses (3 or 4 credits):	
LIN 200 Introduction to Language . . . . .	3
LIN 401 Introduction to Linguistics . . . . .	4
(2) All of the following courses (12 credits):	
LIN 424 Phonology . . . . .	3
LIN 431 Morphological and Syntactic Phenomena . . . . .	4
LIN 434 Syntax . . . . .	3
LIN 499 Senior Thesis Research (W) . . . . .	2
The completion of Linguistics 499 satisfies the capstone course requirement for the Linguistics major.	
(3) At least two of the following courses (6 credits):	
LIN 411 History of Linguistics . . . . .	3
LIN 437 Semantics and Pragmatics . . . . .	3
LIN 441 Historical Linguistics . . . . .	3
(4) Linguistics electives: Additional credits in Linguistics courses (including courses that are interdepartmental with Linguistics) as needed to meet the requirement of at least 30, but not more than 38, credits in courses in the major.	
b. Second foreign language cognate (6 to 8 credits). If the student selects a European language, the courses must be at the 300-400 level or above. If the student selects a non-European language, the courses must be at the 200 level or above. . . . .	6 to 8

Students should consult the department regarding cognates. Students should normally begin the foreign language component of the program in the freshman year in order to achieve maximum benefit from the courses in linguistics which are normally taken from the sophomore year onward.

**RUSSIAN**

**Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts Degree in Russian**

- The University requirements for bachelor's degrees as described in the *Undergraduate Education* section of this catalog; 120 credits, including general elective credits, are required for the Bachelor of Arts degree in Russian.  
 The University's Tier II writing requirement for the Russian major is met by completing Russian 440 or 441. Those courses are referenced in item 3. a. (1) below.
- The requirements of the College of Arts and Letters for the Bachelor of Arts degree.
- The following requirements for the major:

	CREDITS
a. The following Russian courses: . . . . .	32 to 40
(1) All of the following courses (20 credits):	
RUS 201 Second-Year Russian I . . . . .	4
RUS 202 Second-Year Russian II . . . . .	4
RUS 420 Russian Life and Culture Before World War I . . .	3
RUS 421 Russian Life and Culture in the 20th Century . . .	3
RUS 440 Contemporary Russian Life and Culture (W) . . .	3
RUS 441 Russian Literature (W) . . . . .	3
(2) A capstone experience. This requirement may be satisfied by completing special assignments in Russian 420, 421, 440, or 441; by completing RUS 341 Russian Life and Culture of the 20th Century, in Russia, or by completing RUS 499 Senior Thesis Research.	
(3) Russian electives: Additional credits in Russian courses numbered 201 and above, as needed to meet the requirement of at least 32, but not more than 40, credits in courses in the major.	

The following cognates from within the College of Arts and Letters are suggested: English literature, history, linguistics, philosophy, art history, and religious studies. Suggested disciplinary cognates from outside the college are: sociology, psychology, political science, economics, or communication. For both required cognates, students are also encouraged to formulate interdisciplinary thematic areas.

### Additional Major in Russian

This option is designed to encourage students to combine a major in Russian with a major in another field such as international relations, political science, English, another foreign language, or hotel and restaurant management. Students electing this option must meet the requirements of the College of Arts and Letters for the Bachelor of Arts degree and must complete the following requirements for the major in Russian:

- (1) The Russian courses listed in items 3. a. (1) and 3. a. (2) under the heading **Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts Degree in Russian** (20 credits).
- (2) Six additional credits in Russian courses numbered 201 and above.
- (3) The completion of a major in addition to Russian satisfies one of the cognates required by the College of Arts and Letters.

### SPECIALIZATION IN COGNITIVE SCIENCE

The Specialization in Cognitive Science introduces students to one of the most important remaining mysteries in science: the nature of the mind and how biological systems process complex information to produce thought and adaptive behavior, and how artificial systems can be endowed with the same capabilities. The scientific study of the nature of mind requires familiarity with many different theoretical perspectives and empirical traditions, and an appreciation for the concerns of several different academic disciplines. Students enrolled in this specialization will gain understanding from a variety of disciplinary viewpoints, of problems in cognitive science.

The Specialization in Cognitive Science is available as an elective to students who are enrolled in bachelor's degree programs at Michigan State University. With the approval of the department and college that administer the student's degree program, the courses that are used to satisfy the requirements for the specialization may also be used to satisfy the requirements for the bachelor's degree.

Students who plan to complete the requirements for the Specialization in Cognitive Science should consult the undergraduate adviser for cognitive science in the department.

### Requirements for the Specialization in Cognitive Science

Students must complete a minimum of 20 credits from the courses listed below. Independent study and special topics courses must be approved in advance by the adviser for the specialization, to ensure that the content of the course is specifically related to cognitive science. Students are encouraged to take advantage of research opportunities with specific faculty members through independent study. The students program of study must be approved by the adviser for the specialization.

CREDITS

1. Complete the following course (3 credits):		
LIN 463 Introduction to Cognitive Science	3	
2. Complete at least 8 credits from one of the following disciplinary areas:		
<b>Computer Science and Engineering</b>		
CSE 440 Introduction to Artificial Intelligence	3	
CSE 460 Computability and Formal Language Theory	3	
CSE 475 Introduction to Computational Linguistics	3	
CSE 490 Independent Study in Computer Science	1 to 3	
CSE 491 Selected Topics in Computer Science	1 to 4	
<b>Linguistics</b>		
LIN 401 Introduction to Linguistics	4	
LIN 424 Introduction to Phonetics and Phonology	3	
LIN 431 Introduction to Morphology	3	
LIN 434 Introduction to Syntax	3	
LIN 437 Semantics and Pragmatics	3	
LIN 450 Child Language Acquisition	3	
LIN 455 Neurolinguistics	3	
LIN 475 Introduction to Computational Linguistics	3	
LIN 490 Independent Study	1 to 4	
LIN 491 Special Topics	1 to 4	
<b>Philosophy</b>		
PHL 360 Philosophy of Language	3	
PHL 431 Topics in Philosophy of Logic and Language	3	
PHL 462 Philosophy of Mind	3	
PHL 490 Independent Study	1 to 4	
PHL 491 Special Topics in Philosophy	3 or 4	
PHL 492 Seminar for Majors (W)	3	

PHL 499 Senior Thesis Research (W)	3
<b>Psychology</b>	
PSY 200 Cognitive Psychology	3
PSY 401 Memory and Skill (W)	3
PSY 402 Sensation and Perception (W)	3
PSY 403 Laboratory in Cognitive Psychology (W)	3
PSY 410 Neurobiology of Learning and Memory (W)	3
PSY 490 Special Problems in Psychology	1 to 6
PSY 492 Special Topics in Psychology	1 to 3
PSY 493 Issues in Psychology (W)	3
PSY 498H Development of Research Proposal	3
PSY 499H Senior Honors Thesis	3

<b>Zoology</b>	
ZOL 313 Animal Behavior	3
ZOL 402 Neurobiology	3
ZOL 415 Ecological Aspects of Animal Behavior	3
ZOL 494 Independent Study	1 to 6
ZOL 495 Undergraduate Seminar	1
ZOL 499 Undergraduate Thesis	1 to 6

3. Complete at least 8 additional credits in a complementary department or departments as approved by the adviser for the specialization.

Upon completion of the requirements for the degree and the requirements for the Specialization in Cognitive Science, the student shall contact the Chairperson of the department that administers the student's degree program and request certification for the completion of the specialization. After the certification is approved by the Chairperson of the Department and the Dean of the College of Arts and Letters, the Office of the Registrar will enter on the student's academic record the name of the specialization and the date that it was completed. This certification will appear on the student's transcript.

### TEACHER CERTIFICATION OPTIONS

The East Asian languages and cultures (Japanese), German, and Russian disciplinary majors leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree are available for teacher certification. The East Asian Languages and Cultures disciplinary major is available for teacher certification in Japanese only.

German, Japanese, Russian, and teaching English to speakers of other languages disciplinary minors are also available for teacher certification.

Students with an East Asian languages and cultures disciplinary major that is available for teacher certification in Japanese only must complete Asian Languages 401 or 464; Japanese 201, 202, 301, 302, 350, 401, and 402; and the following additional pedagogy course: Linguistics and Languages 380.

Students with a German disciplinary major are required to complete German 460 and 461 as part of their major course work, as well as the requirements for teacher certification. German 461 may be used to satisfy the requirements referenced in item 3. a. (5) under the heading *Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts Degree in German*.

Students with a Russian disciplinary major must complete the following additional pedagogy course: Linguistics and Languages 380.

Students who elect the East Asian languages and cultures, German, or Russian disciplinary major, or the German, Japanese, Russian or teaching English to speakers of other languages disciplinary minor, must contact the Department of Linguistics and Germanic, Slavic, Asian and African Languages.

For additional information, refer to the statement on *TEACHER CERTIFICATION* in the *Department of Teacher Education* section of this catalog.

### GRADUATE STUDY

Students who are enrolled in master's or doctoral degree programs in the Department of Linguistics and Germanic, Slavic, Asian and African Languages may elect an Interdepartmental Specialization in Cognitive Science. For additional information, refer to the statement on *Interdepartmental Graduate Specializa-*

**ARTS AND LETTERS**

**Department of Linguistics and Germanic, Slavic, Asian and African Languages**

tions in Cognitive Science in the College of Social Science section of this catalog and contact the Department of Linguistics and Germanic, Slavic, Asian and African Languages.

CREDITS

**TEACHING ENGLISH TO SPEAKERS OF OTHER LANGUAGES**

This program is designed to help meet the national and international need for teachers of English as a second language.

In addition to meeting the requirements of the University, of the College of Arts and Letters, and of the Department of English, students must meet the requirements specified below.

**Admission**

To be considered for admission to the Master of Arts degree program in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages, each applicant must:

1. include in the letter required by the College a 750-1000 word statement providing the applicant's academic background and reasons for pursuing the advanced degree for which application has been made.
2. have three persons who are qualified to comment on the applicant's ability to pursue graduate study forward letters of recommendation to the department.
3. have the results of the Graduate Record Examination General Test forwarded to the department if the applicant is a native speaker of English.
4. take one of the tests of English language proficiency described in the *Graduate Education* section of this catalog if the applicant's native language is not English.

To be admitted to the program on regular status, an applicant must have:

1. a baccalaureate degree in English or another language-oriented field.
2. a cumulative grade-point average of at least 3.25 for the baccalaureate degree program.

In addition, an international applicant is required to have fulfilled the University's English language proficiency requirement as described in the *Graduate Education* section of this catalog in one of the following three ways:

1. have a total score of 600 (paper version) or 250 (computer version) or above on the **Test of English as a Foreign Language** with no subscore below 55 (paper version) or 21 (computer version) and have the approval of the English Language Center.
2. have an average score of 85 or higher on the **Michigan English Language Assessment Battery** with no subscore below 83 and have the approval of the English Language Center.
3. have an average score of 85 or higher on the **English Language Center Test** with no subscore below 83 and have the approval of the English Language Center.

Students are admitted for Fall and Spring semesters only.

**Requirements for the Master of Arts Degree in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages**

Most students complete the program under Plan B (without thesis), although Plan A (with thesis) is also available. A total of 34 credits is required for the degree under Plan A, and a total of 33 credits is required for the degree under Plan B. The student's program of study must be approved by the student's adviser. The student must meet the requirements specified below:

**Requirements for Both Plan A and Plan B**

1. English as a Second Language and Second Language Acquisition. All of the following courses (18 credits):
 

LLT 461	Second Language Acquisition	3
LLT 807	Language Teaching Methods	3
LLT 808	Advanced Studies in Language Teaching	3
LLT 841	Topics in Second/Foreign Language Learning and Teaching	3
LLT 872	Research Methods for Language Teaching and Foreign/Second Language Learning	3
LLT 895	English as a Second Language: Classroom Practices	3
LLT 896	Practicum in Teaching English as a Second Language	3
2. The Study of Language. Both of the following courses (6 credits):
 

One 400- or 800-level Linguistics course in syntax, phonology, or semantics/pragmatics	3
LLT 846 English Structures and Functions	3
3. Language in its Social Contexts. One course dealing with language and culture, language variation, sociolinguistics, or language and discourse (3 credits).

**Additional Requirements for Plan A**

1. Four credits of LLT 899 Master's Thesis Research.
2. Pass an oral examination in defense of the thesis.

**Additional Requirements for Plan B**

1. One TESOL related elective (3 credits).
2. Pass a final certifying examination.

**GERMAN STUDIES**

**Master of Arts**

The master's degree program in German studies is comprehensive, rather than specialized. It requires extensive reading in German and enrollment in courses taught in German. Prior overseas experience in German-speaking countries is highly desirable.

In addition to meeting the requirements of the University and of the College of Arts and Letters, students must meet the requirements specified below.

**Admission**

To be considered for admission to the Master of Arts degree program in German studies, an applicant must:

1. Have the results of the Graduate Record Examination General Test forwarded to the department.
2. Include in the letter required by the College a 500-word statement of purpose and summary of academic background.
3. Submit to the department a portfolio of representative work in German.

To be admitted to the program on regular status, an applicant must have:

1. Completed at least 26 credits in approved second-, third-, and fourth-year courses in German at the college level. Most of the courses in German that the applicant completed must have been taught in German.
2. Completed courses that involved German language, literature, and culture. Most of the courses in German that the applicant completed must have been taught in German.
3. Achieved a grade-point average of 3.00 or higher in the last two years of the undergraduate program.
4. Passed the **Zentrale Mittelstrufenpruefung** or its equivalent.

Students who plan to select the German language studies area of emphasis should have completed LIN 401 Introduction to Linguistics or the equivalent.

## Requirements for the Master of Arts Degree in German Studies

The program is available under both Plan A (with thesis) and Plan B (without thesis). A total of 31 credits is required for the degree under Plan A, and a total of 30 credits is required for the degree under Plan B. The student's program of study must be approved by the student's academic adviser. The student must meet the requirements specified below:

### Requirements for Both Plan A and Plan B

	CREDITS
1. Complete all of the following courses:	9
AL 881 Special Topics in Teaching with Technology in Arts and Humanities	3
GRM 810 Theory and Practice of Teaching German	3
GRM 820 German Literature and Culture: Theory and Practice	3
2. Complete <i>one</i> of the following two concentrations:	18
<b>German Cultural Studies (18 credits):</b>	
(1) Four of the following courses (12 credits):	
GRM 862 German Studies: Constructions of Identity	3
GRM 863 German Studies: Constructions of Community	3
GRM 864 German Studies: Cultural Norms and Values	3
GRM 865 German Studies: Culture in Context	3
GRM 892 Seminar	3
(2) Two of the following courses (6 credits):	
GRM 460 Contrastive Analysis of German and English <sup>1</sup>	3
GRM 805 The German Language: Relationships, Development, and Varieties	3
LLT 461 Second Language Acquisition <sup>1</sup>	3
<b>German Language Studies (18 credits):</b>	
(1) Two of the following courses (6 credits):	
GRM 862 German Studies: Constructions of Identity	3
GRM 863 German Studies: Constructions of Community	3
GRM 864 German Studies: Cultural Norms and Values	3
GRM 865 German Studies: Culture in Context	3
GRM 892 Seminar	3
(2) Four of the following courses (12 credits):	
GRM 460 Contrastive Analysis of German and English <sup>1</sup>	3
GRM 805 The German Language: Relationships, Development, and Varieties	3
LIN 424 Introduction to Phonetics and Phonology <sup>1</sup>	3
LIN 434 Introduction to Syntax <sup>1</sup>	3
LIN 437 Semantics and Pragmatics <sup>1</sup>	3
LIN 471 Sociolinguistics <sup>1</sup>	3
LLT 461 Second Language Acquisition <sup>1</sup>	3
Only <i>one</i> of the following courses may be used to satisfy requirement this requirement: Linguistics 424, 434, 437, or 471.	
3. Complete readings contained in a personalized master's reading list.	

### Additional Requirements for Plan A

1. Complete 4 credits of GRM 899 Master's Thesis Research.
2. Pass a final oral examination that covers the student's program of study, thesis, and reading list.

### Additional Requirements for Plan B

Complete *one* of the following:

- (1) Complete 3 additional credits in courses at the graduate level, and pass final written and oral examinations that cover the student's program of study and reading list.
- (2) Complete 3 credits of German 898 Master's Research Project, and pass a final oral examination that covers the student's program of study, master's research project, and reading list.

<sup>1</sup> If this course was used to satisfy the requirements for the bachelor's degree, it may **not** also be used to satisfy the requirements for the Master of Arts degree with a major in German studies.

## Doctor of Philosophy

The doctoral program in German studies is a specialized program which is designed to prepare students for academic careers involving original research and quality teaching. Normally three academic years of full-time study beyond the master's degree are needed to complete the requirements for this program. It is expected that the first two years of study will be devoted to course work.

In addition to meeting the requirements of the University and of the College of Arts and Letters, students must meet the requirements specified below.

## Admission

To be considered for admission to the Doctor of Philosophy degree program in German an applicant must:

1. Have the results of the Graduate Record Examination General Test forwarded to the department.
2. Include in the letter required by the College a 500-word statement of purpose and summary of academic background.
3. Submit to the department his or her master's thesis or an equivalent major paper.

To be admitted to the program on regular status, an applicant must have 30 credits of approved graduate course work in linguistics, pedagogy, cultural studies, and literary studies comparable to the course work required for MSU's Master of Arts degree program with a major in German.

## Requirements for the Doctor of Philosophy Degree in German Studies

The student must:

1. Complete at least 24 credits in courses approved by the guidance committee while enrolled in the doctoral degree program and distributed as follows:
  - a. At least six courses in a primary area of concentration: German cultural studies or German language studies.
  - b. At least two courses in a secondary area of concentration: German cultural studies or German language studies.
2. Demonstrate reading proficiency in one language other than German or English appropriate to the student's research.
3. Pass written and oral doctoral comprehensive examinations within one semester of the academic year. The examinations, which will be administered by the student's guidance committee, will be based on the student's course work and individualized reading list. With approval of the guidance committee, the student may substitute a presentation given at a recognized professional meeting, an article suitable for publication in a recognized professional journal, or a similar public demonstration of professional competence for one part of the comprehensive examination.
  - a. **Written comprehensive examination:**

**For students whose primary area of concentration is German cultural studies,** the written comprehensive examination will consist of the following parts:

- (1) longitudinal, diachronic examination of a major issue in German cultural studies
- (2) synchronic exploration of a major issue in German cultural studies
- (3) exploration of methodological and theoretical issues and their application
- (4) one topic from German language studies

**For students whose primary area of concentration is German language studies,** the written comprehensive examination will consist of the following four parts:

- (1) synchronic German linguistics
- (2) historical Germanic linguistics
- (3) theoretical or applied linguistics
- (4) one topic from German cultural studies

**For students who elect to complete a primary area of concentration in German cultural studies and a primary area of concentration in German language studies in lieu of a primary area of concentration and a secondary area of concentration,** the written comprehensive examination will consist of the following four parts:

- (1) two of the following areas:



**ARTS AND LETTERS**

**Department of Linguistics and Germanic, Slavic, Asian and African Languages**

- (a) longitudinal, diachronic examination of a major issue in German cultural studies
- (b) synchronic exploration of a major issue in German cultural studies
- (c) exploration of methodological and theoretical issues and their application
- (2) two of the following areas:
  - (a) synchronic German linguistics
  - (b) historical Germanic linguistics
  - (c) theoretical or applied linguistics
- b. **Oral comprehensive examination:** a two-hour oral examination based on the written comprehensive examination.

LIN 824	Issues in Phonology	3
LIN 834	Issues in Syntax	3

**Additional Requirements for Plan A**

1. Complete 4 credits of LIN 899 Master's Thesis Research. No more than 4 credits of Linguistics 899 may be counted toward the degree.
2. Complete 14 additional credits in Linguistics courses approved by the student's academic adviser.
3. Pass an oral examination in defense of the thesis.

**Additional Requirements for Plan B**

1. Complete 18 additional credits in Linguistics courses approved by the student's academic adviser.
2. Pass a written final certifying examination in an area of applied or theoretical linguistics.

**Academic Standards**

The student must maintain a cumulative grade-point average of at least 3.20.

**Doctor of Philosophy**

In addition to meeting the requirements of the University and of the College of Arts and Letters, students must meet the requirements specified below.

**Admission**

To be considered for admission to the Doctor of Philosophy degree program in linguistics, an applicant must:

1. Have the results of the Graduate Record Examination General Test forwarded to the department.
2. Submit to the department a master's thesis or other sample of written work as evidence of the applicant's ability to conduct doctoral-level research.
3. Include in the letter required by the College a 700-1000 word statement of purpose and summary of academic background.

To be admitted to the program on regular status, an applicant must have:

1. A bachelor's or master's degree in linguistics or related field.
2. Completed at least two years of study in a foreign language at the college level.
3. A grade-point average of at least 3.50 in courses completed in all previous undergraduate or graduate work.

**Requirements for the Doctor of Philosophy Degree in Linguistics**

The student must:

- |  |         |
|--|---------|
|  | CREDITS |
| 1. Complete all of the following courses with a grade of at least 3.0 in each course. Any of the following courses or their equivalents may have been completed prior to enrolling in the Doctor of Philosophy degree program in linguistics.  |         |
| LIN 431 Introduction to Morphology   | 3       |
| LIN 437 Semantics and Pragmatics   | 3       |
| LIN 441 Historical Linguistics   | 3       |
| LIN 824 Phonological Theory I  | 3       |
| LIN 825 Phonological Theory II   | 3       |
| LIN 834 Syntactic Theory I   | 3       |
| LIN 835 Syntactic Theory II  | 3       |
| 2. Complete two additional 800-level courses excluding Linguistics 890, at least one of which must be a Linguistics course. Additional courses may be required by the student's guidance committee.  |         |
| 3. Present evidence of structural knowledge of a language outside the Germanic, Romance, and Slavic families. The language used to satisfy this requirement may be the same as the one that was used to satisfy the foreign language requirement for admission to the program.                 |         |
| 4. Pass the comprehensive examination by submitting two research papers of publishable quality in two different areas of linguistics and passing an oral examination for each paper. At least one of the papers must be in phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics, or pragmatics. |         |

**LINGUISTICS**

**Master of Arts**

In addition to meeting the requirements of the University and of the College of Arts and Letters, students must meet the requirements specified below.

**Admission**

To be considered for admission to the Master of Arts degree program in linguistics, an applicant must:

1. Have the results of the Graduate Record Examination General Test forwarded to the department.
2. Include in the letter required by the College a 500-700 word statement of purpose and summary of academic background.

To be admitted to the program on regular status, an applicant must have:

1. A grade-point average of at least 3.20 in courses completed in the last two years of the baccalaureate degree program.
2. Completed an introductory survey course in linguistics.
3. Completed at least two years of study in a foreign language at the college level.

**Provisional Admission**

Persons who have not met the requirements for admission on regular status as specified above may be admitted to the program on provisional status and be required to complete collateral courses. A student who has not completed an introductory survey course in linguistics must enroll in Linguistics 401 during the first semester of enrollment in the program. A student who has not completed at least two years of study in a foreign language at the college level should enroll in a foreign language course during the first semester of enrollment in the program.

**Requirements for the Master of Arts Degree in Linguistics**

The program is available under both Plan A (with thesis) and Plan B (without thesis). A total of 30 credits is required for the degree under either Plan A or Plan B. The student's program of study must be approved by the student's academic adviser. The student must meet the requirements specified below:

**Requirements for Both Plan A and Plan B**

- |   |         |
|---|---------|
|   | CREDITS |
| 1. Complete 30 credits in Linguistics courses.  |         |
| 2. Complete all of the following courses with a grade of at least 3.0 in each course: |         |
| LIN 424 Phonology   | 3       |
| LIN 434 Syntax  | 3       |

## Academic Standards

The student must:

1. Maintain a cumulative grade–point average of at least 3.50.
2. Not accumulate more than 6 credits with a grade below 3.0 in courses that are to be counted toward the degree.

## RUSSIAN

### Master of Arts

The Master of Arts degree program with a major in Russian is available under both Plan A (with thesis) and Plan B (without thesis).

The Plan A program is designed primarily for students who plan to pursue a doctoral degree and become teacher–scholars in Russian literature in colleges and universities. Scholarly investigation is emphasized.

The Plan B program is designed to meet the needs of students who wish to combine study of the Russian language and culture with study in one of the following three areas: international business and economics, Russian studies, or second language acquisition.

In addition to meeting the requirements of the University and of the College of Arts and Letters, students must meet the requirements specified below.

### Admission

To be considered for admission to the Master of Arts degree program in Russian, an applicant must:

1. Have the results of the Graduate Record Examination General Test forwarded to the department.
2. Include in the letter required by the College a 500–word statement of purpose and summary of academic goals.

To be admitted to the Master of Arts degree program in Russian on regular status, an applicant must have a bachelor's degree in Russian or have completed the courses in Russian that are required for the Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in Russian from MSU or their equivalents. The undergraduate program should have included courses in Russian history and area and cultural studies. For students whose academic preparation in one or more areas is judged to be inadequate, collateral courses may be required, in addition to the courses that are required for the master's degree.

### Requirements for the Master of Arts Degree in Russian

A total of 30 credits is required for the degree under Plan A or Plan B. The student's program of study must be approved by the student's academic adviser. The student must meet the requirements specified below.

CREDITS

#### Requirements for Both Plan A and Plan B

1. Complete both of the following courses (6 credits):
  - RUS 802 Studies in Russian Language . . . . . 3
  - RUS 850 Russian Culture, Civilization and Folklore . . . . . 3
2. Demonstrate a reading knowledge of German, French, or another language acceptable to the student's academic adviser. Credits in courses that are used to satisfy this requirement may **not** be counted toward the requirements for the Master of Arts degree. The student must satisfy this requirement before taking the final written examination.
3. Pass a final written examination.
4. Pass a Russian language proficiency test.

#### Additional Requirements for Plan A

1. Complete both of the following courses (6 credits):
  - RUS 801 Introduction to Graduate Study . . . . . 3
  - RUS 804 Topics in the Teaching of Russian . . . . . 3
2. Complete 6 credits in 800–level courses in nineteenth–century Russian literature.
3. Complete 3 credits in 800–level courses in twentieth–century Russian literature.
4. Complete 9 additional credits in graduate courses in Russian.

#### Additional Requirements for Plan B

1. Complete the following course (3 credits):
  - RUS 803 Studies in Translation . . . . . 3
2. Complete 3 credits in an 800–level Russian course in nineteenth– or twentieth–century literature.
3. Complete 3 additional credits in graduate courses in Russian.
4. Complete *one* of the following concentrations:
  - International Business and Economics (15 credits):
    - a. Complete the following course (3 credits):
      - RUS 885 Studies in Russian for Business and Economics . . . . . 3
    - b. Complete 12 credits in business and economics courses approved by the department and The Eli Broad Graduate School of Management.
  - Russian Studies (15 credits):
 

With the approval of the student's academic adviser, courses other than those listed below may be used to satisfy this requirement.

    - a. Complete 3 additional credits in graduate courses in Russian.
    - b. Complete four of the following courses (12 credits):
      - HST 823 Seminar in Modern European History . . . . . 3
      - HST 824 Seminar in Russian History . . . . . 3
      - PLS 850 Proseminar in Comparative Politics . . . . . 3
      - PLS 860 Proseminar in International Relations . . . . . 3
      - SOC 415 Russian Contemporary Society . . . . . 3
- Second Language Acquisition (15 credits):
  - a. Complete the following course (3 credits):
    - RUS 804 Topics in the Teaching of Russian . . . . . 3
  - b. Complete four of the following courses (12 credits):
 

With the approval of the student's academic adviser, courses other than those listed below may be used to satisfy this requirement.

    - ENG 461 Second–Language Acquisition . . . . . 3
    - ENG 807 Methods of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages . . . . . 3
    - ENG 846 English Structures and Functions . . . . . 3
    - LIN 861 Advanced Studies in Second Language Acquisition . . . . . 3
    - TE 815 Comparative Analysis of Educational Practice . . . 3
    - TE 822 Issues of Culture in Classroom and Curriculum . . . 3

# SCHOOL of MUSIC

## James B. Forger, Director

The School of Music offers undergraduate programs leading to the degrees of Bachelor of Music and Bachelor of Arts, and graduate programs leading to the degrees of Master of Music, Master of Arts, Doctor of Philosophy, and Doctor of Musical Arts.

## UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMS

All degree programs in the School of Music are accredited by the National Association of Schools of Music.

In addition to meeting the requirements for admission to the University, acceptance into an undergraduate program in the School of Music requires satisfactory performance on a major instrument or in voice as determined by audition.

Candidates who wish to major in composition and music theory must submit a portfolio for review and approval by the area faculty.

Transfer credit in music theory and music performance is validated by examination. Transfer credit in other music courses must have the approval of the School of Music.

### General Requirements for All of the Bachelor's Degree Programs in the School of Music

	CREDITS
1. All of the following core courses: . . . . .	24
MUS 180 Fundamentals of Music . . . . .	2
MUS 181 Musicianship I . . . . .	3
MUS 182 Ear Training and Sight Singing I . . . . .	1
MUS 183 Ear Training and Sight Singing II . . . . .	1
MUS 211 History of Western Music to 1750 . . . . .	3
MUS 212 History of Western Music Since 1750 . . . . .	3
MUS 280 Musicianship II . . . . .	3
MUS 281 Musicianship III . . . . .	3

**ARTS AND LETTERS**  
**School of Music**

MUS 282	Advanced Ear Training and Sight Singing I	1
MUS 283	Advanced Ear Training and Sight Singing II	1
MUS 381	20th Century Music Theory (W)	3
2.	One of the following ethnomusicology courses:	2
MUS 425	Music of South Asia and its Diaspora	2
MUS 426	Music of West Africa	2
MUS 429	Music of East Asia	2
MUS 430	Music of the Caribbean	2
MUS 436	Popular Music of Black America	2
MUS 437	Black Music of Two Worlds	2

**Policy on Combining Jazz and Classical Applied Studies**

Any combining of jazz and classical private lessons will be determined on an individual basis by the respective applied areas. This policy will serve to assure that sufficient attention is given to the acquisition of the necessary repertoire and skills, especially in the primary area. If a student wishes to change from classical to jazz or vice versa, an audition will be required prior to the final decision.

**COMPOSITION AND MUSIC THEORY**

The Bachelor of Music degree program in composition and music theory is designed for students who are interested in obtaining an introduction to the technique of composition and for students who are preparing for advanced study in composition, music theory, or musicology.

**Requirements for the Bachelor of Music Degree in Composition and Music Theory**

- The University requirements for bachelor's degrees as described in the *Undergraduate Education* section of this catalog; 120 credits, including general elective credits, are required for the Bachelor of Music degree in Composition and Music Theory.  
 The University's Tier II writing requirement for the Composition and Music Theory major is met by completing Music 381. That course is referenced in item 3. b. below.
- The requirements of the College of Arts and Letters for the Bachelor of Music degree.
- The following requirements for the major:
 

	<b>CREDITS</b>
a. Capstone experience. One of the following two options:	
(1) Preparation and direction of a half-hour recital of original compositions during the senior year. Compositions for several performing media should be included in the recital. The student must demonstrate a command of compositional technique to the satisfaction of the appropriate faculty.	
(2) Produce a substantial analytical paper which reflects current scholarship in the field and the student's own independent perspective. A student selecting option two must complete, in the fourth or last year of study, one credit of Music 490, guided by a faculty member in the area of music theory. The successful completion of option one or option two satisfies the capstone experience requirement for the composition and music theory major.	
b. The courses that are listed above under the heading <b>General Requirements for All of the Bachelor's Degree Programs in the School of Music.</b>	26
c. Music activity requirement:	8
All students enrolled in the Bachelor of Music degree program in composition and music theory are required to participate in a major ensemble as designated by the School of Music during each Fall and Spring semester of enrollment in the program. Music majors must perform an audition for placement into an ensemble in order to receive ensemble credit toward their degree. A minimum of 8 credits in courses approved by the School of Music is required. Students who are enrolled in the composition and music theory major for more than eight semesters are required to complete more than 8 credits to satisfy this requirement. However, no more than 8 credits that are related to the major ensemble requirement may be counted toward the requirements for the degree.	
d. Piano proficiency requirement:	2
All students in the Bachelor of Music degree program in composition and music theory whose performance area is not piano are required to demonstrate proficiency in piano to the satisfaction of the appropriate faculty. Students are required to complete a minimum of 2 credits from the following courses: Music 141, 142, and 150A. Students who have not met the piano proficiency requirement after having earned 2 credits from those courses must continue studying piano until the piano proficiency requirement has been met. However, <b>no more than 2 credits</b> that are related to the piano proficiency requirement may be counted toward the requirements	

- for the degree. For students who have studied piano previously, the piano proficiency requirement may be waived by examination.
- Complete the requirements for one of the following 5 performance areas:
 

(1) Piano (12 credits):	
(a) Private instruction in piano. This requirement must be met by completing 8 credits of Music 150A and 4 credits of Music 350A (12 credits).	
(2) Stringed Instruments: Harp, Violin, Viola, Cello, and Double Bass (12 credits):	
(a) Private instruction in harp, violin, viola, cello, or double bass. This requirement must be met by completing one of the following pairs of courses, with 8 credits in the 100-level course and 4 credits in the 300-level course: Music 150C, 350C; 152A, 352A; 152B, 352B; 152C, 352C; 152D, 352D (12 credits).	
(3) Wind Instruments: Flute, Oboe, Clarinet, Saxophone, Bassoon, Trumpet, Horn, Trombone, Euphonium, and Tuba (12 credits):	
(a) Private instruction in flute, oboe, clarinet, saxophone, bassoon, trumpet, horn, trombone, euphonium, or tuba. This requirement must be met by completing one of the following <i>pairs</i> of courses, with 8 credits in the 100-level course and 4 credits in the 300-level course: Music 153A, 353A; 153B, 353B; 153C, 353C; 153D, 353D; 153E, 353E; 154A, 354A; 154B, 354B; 154C, 354C; 154D, 354D; 154E, 354E (12 credits).	
(4) Percussion Instruments (12 credits):	
(a) Private instruction in percussion instruments. This requirement must be met by completing 8 credits of Music 155 and 4 credits of Music 355 (12 credits).	
(5) Voice (12 credits):	
(a) Private instruction in voice. This requirement must be met by completing 6 credits of Music 151 and 4 credits of Music 351 (10 credits).	
(b) Both of the following courses (2 credits):	
MUS 143 Class Instruction in Voice I:	
Music Majors	1
MUS 144 Class Instruction in Voice II:	
Music Majors	1
  - All of the following courses:
 

MUS 335 Ensemble Conducting I	2
MUS 380 Musical Styles and Forms	3
MUS 441 Introduction to Computer Music	3
MUS 480 Counterpoint	2
MUS 483 Composition	8
MUS 484 Instrumentation and Basic Orchestration	2
  - One of the following courses:
 

MUS 336A Ensemble Conducting II: Instrumental	2
MUS 336B Ensemble Conducting II: Choral	2
  - One of the following courses:
 

MUS 413 Keyboard Literature to Mid-19th Century	2
MUS 414 Keyboard Literature since the Mid-19th Century	2
MUS 415 Art Song Literature: German	2
MUS 416 Art Song Literature: European and American	2
MUS 420 Music of the 18th Century	2
MUS 421 19th Century European-American Music Literature	2
MUS 422 20th Century European and American Music Literature	2
MUS 423 History of Opera	2

**JAZZ STUDIES**

The Bachelor of Music in Jazz Studies is a professional degree program. It includes the common core courses of all other Bachelor of Music degree programs and the shared objectives of musical literacy, development of aural skills, understanding of a broad repertoire, and attainment of analytical skills. Uniquely, this program seeks to develop a high level of competency in jazz performance, and in compositional, scoring, and arranging skills. It also strives to prepare individuals to understand the literature and historical and cultural context of jazz.

**Requirements for the Bachelor of Music Degree in Jazz Studies**

- The University requirements for bachelor's degrees as described in the *Undergraduate Education* section of this catalog; 120 credits, including general elective credits, are required for the Bachelor of Music degree in Jazz Studies.  
 The University's Tier II writing requirement for the Jazz Studies major is met by completing Music 381. That course is referenced in item 3. a. below.
- The requirements of the College of Arts and Letters for the Bachelor of Music degree.
- The following requirements for the major:

	CREDITS
a. All of the core courses that are listed above under the heading <b>General Requirements for All of the Bachelor's Degree Programs in the School of Music</b> . . . . .	26
b. Music activity requirement. . . . .	8
All students enrolled in the Bachelor of Music degree program in jazz studies are required to participate in a major ensemble as designated by the School of Music during each Fall and Spring semester of enrollment in the program. A minimum of 8 credits in courses approved by the School of Music is required. Students who are enrolled in the jazz studies major for more than eight semesters are required to complete more than 8 credits to satisfy this requirement.	
c. Complete the requirements for one of the following five performance areas: . . . . .	16
(1) Piano (16 credits)	
(a) Private instruction in piano. This requirement must be met by completing 8 credits of Music 150J and 8 credits of Music 350J.	
(2) Stringed Instruments: Harp, Violin, Viola, Cello and Double Bass (16 credits)	
(a) Private instruction in harp, violin, viola, cello or double bass. This requirement must be met by completing 8 credits of Music 152J and 8 credits of Music 352J.	
(3) Wind Instruments: Flute, Oboe, Clarinet, Saxophone, Bassoon, Trumpet, Horn, Trombone, Euphonium and Tuba (16 credits)	
(a) Private instruction in flute, oboe, clarinet, saxophone, bassoon, trumpet, horn, trombone, euphonium, or tuba. This requirement must be met by completing 8 credits of Music 153J and 8 credits of Music 353J or 8 credits of Music 154J and 8 credits of Music 354J.	
(4) Percussion Instruments (16 credits)	
(a) Private instruction in percussion instruments. This requirement must be met by completing 8 credits of Music 155J and 8 credits of Music 355J.	
(5) Voice (16 credits)	
(a) Private instruction in voice. This requirement must be met by completing 8 credits of Music 151J and 8 credits of Music 351J.	
d. Both of the following courses: . . . . .	2
MUS 141 Class Instruction in Piano I . . . . .	1
MUS 142 Class Instruction in Piano II . . . . .	1
e. All of the following courses: . . . . .	22
MUS 131 Jazz Combo . . . . .	2
MUS 185 Freshman Jazz Studies: Listening and Assimilation . . . . .	2
MUS 301 Advanced Jazz Musicianship I . . . . .	2
MUS 302 Advanced Jazz Musicianship II . . . . .	2
MUS 303 Advanced Jazz Musicianship III . . . . .	2
MUS 304 Advanced Jazz Musicianship IV . . . . .	2
MUS 400 Jazz Arranging and Composition I . . . . .	2
MUS 401 Jazz Arranging and Composition II . . . . .	2
MUS 410 Jazz History . . . . .	2
MUS 438 Jazz Pedagogy I . . . . .	2
MUS 439 Jazz Pedagogy II . . . . .	2
f. Complete 6 additional credits of jazz electives as approved by the student's academic adviser. . . . .	6

c. Music activity requirement: . . . . .	4
All students enrolled in the Bachelor of Arts degree program in music are required to participate in a major ensemble as designated by the School of Music during four semesters of their enrollment in the program. Music majors must perform an audition for placement into an ensemble in order to receive ensemble credit toward their degree.	
d. Music proficiency requirement.	
All students enrolled in the Bachelor of Arts degree program in music are required to demonstrate proficiency in the performance area that the student selects to satisfy requirement 3.e. below. Students who have completed 4 credits in the 100-level private instruction course in their performance area, but who have not yet demonstrated proficiency to the satisfaction of the appropriate faculty, must continue to enroll in the 100-level private instruction course until they have met the proficiency requirement. However, <b>no more than 4 credits</b> in the 100-level private instruction course may be counted toward the requirements for the degree.	
e. Complete the requirements for <i>one</i> of the following five performance areas: . . . . .	8 or 10
(1) Piano (8 credits):	
(a) Private instruction in piano. This requirement must be met by completing 4 credits of Music 150A and 4 credits of Music 350A (8 credits).	
(2) Stringed Instruments: Harp, Violin, Viola, Cello, and Double Bass (8 credits):	
(a) Private instruction in harp, violin, viola, cello, or double bass. This requirement must be met by completing <i>one</i> of the following <b>pairs</b> of courses, with 4 credits in the 100-level course and 4 credits in the 300-level course: Music 150C, 350C; 152A, 352A; 152B, 352B; 152C, 352C; 152D, 352D (8 credits).	
(3) Wind Instruments: Flute, Oboe, Clarinet, Saxophone, Bassoon, Trumpet, Horn, Trombone, Euphonium, and Tuba (8 credits):	
(a) Private instruction in flute, oboe, clarinet, saxophone, bassoon, trumpet, horn, trombone, euphonium, or tuba. This requirement must be met by completing <i>one</i> of the following <b>pairs</b> of courses, with 4 credits in the 100-level course and 4 credits in the 300-level course: Music 153A, 353A; 153B, 353B; 153C, 353C; 153D, 353D; 153E, 353E; 154A, 354A; 154B, 354B; 154C, 354C; 154D, 354D; 154E, 354E (8 credits).	
(4) Percussion Instruments (8 credits):	
(a) Private instruction in percussion instruments. This requirement must be met by completing 4 credits of Music 155 and 4 credits of Music 355 (8 credits).	
(5) Voice (10 credits):	
(a) Private instruction in voice. This requirement must be met by completing 4 credits of Music 151 and 4 credits of Music 351 (8 credits).	
(b) Both of the following courses (2 credits):	
MUS 143 Class Instruction in Voice I: Music Majors . . . . .	1
MUS 144 Class Instruction in Voice II: Music Majors . . . . .	1
f. One of the following courses: . . . . .	2
MUS 413 Keyboard Literature to Mid-19th Century . . . . .	2
MUS 414 Keyboard Literature since the Mid-19th Century . . . . .	2
MUS 415 Art Song Literature: German . . . . .	2
MUS 416 Art Song Literature: European and American . . . . .	2
MUS 420 Music of the 18th Century . . . . .	2
MUS 421 19th Century European-American Music Literature . . . . .	2
MUS 422 20th Century European and American Music Literature . . . . .	2
MUS 423 History of Opera . . . . .	2

## MUSIC

The Bachelor of Arts degree program with a major in music is a liberal arts program with a strong emphasis in music. It may fulfill the requirements for entrance into a Master of Music program; it does not provide preparation for teacher certification in music.

### Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts Degree in Music

- The University requirements for bachelor's degrees as described in the *Undergraduate Education* section of this catalog; 120 credits, including general elective credits, are required for the Bachelor of Arts degree in Music.  
The University's Tier II writing requirement for the Music major is met by completing Music 381. That course is referenced in item 3. b. below.
- The requirements of the College of Arts and Letters for the Bachelor of Arts degree.
- The following requirements for the major:

CREDITS

- One of the following two options:
  - Perform a senior recital that is satisfactory to the appropriate faculty.
  - Submit a paper that is satisfactory to the appropriate faculty. The topic of the paper must be approved by the School of Music Curriculum Committee.  
The successful completion of this requirement satisfies the capstone experience requirement for the music major.
- The courses that are listed above under the heading **General Requirements for All of the Bachelor's Degree Programs in the School of Music** with the exception of Music 282 and 283. . . . .

24

### MUSIC EDUCATION

The Bachelor of Music in Music Education provides for the comprehensive training of music teachers. It allows students to develop a program of study tailored to their interests and needs as teachers. Students are encouraged to develop their musicianship through ensembles, private lessons, conducting classes, the creative musicianship component, and a wide variety of instrumental and voice classes. Students develop their skills as educators in courses that begin in the freshman year and culminate in a student teaching/professional development semester. Graduates of this program will be able to plan, implement, and assess music instruction in a variety of instructional settings and for a variety of student populations.

The B.M. in Music Education degree leads to music teacher certification by the State of Michigan in grades K-12. To be rec-

**ARTS AND LETTERS**  
**School of Music**

ommended for certification, persons must complete all course requirements and any additional standards or tests set forth by the Department of Teacher Education or the Michigan Department of Education.

A jazz study option is available as an elective to students who are enrolled in the bachelor's degree program in music education.

**Requirements for the Bachelor of Music Degree in Music Education**

1. The University requirements for bachelor's degrees as described in the *Undergraduate Education* section of this catalog; 148 credits, including general elective credits, are required for the Bachelor of Music degree in Music Education with piano as the performance area, whereas 150 credits, including general elective credits, are required for the Bachelor of Music degree in Music Education with stringed instruments, wind instruments, percussion, or voice as the performing area.  
 The University's Tier II writing requirement for the Music Education major is met by completing Music 381. That course is referenced in item 3. a. below.
2. The requirements of the College of Arts and Letters for the Bachelor of Music degree.  
 The completion of Music 495 satisfies the capstone experience requirement for the Music Education major.
3. The following requirements for the major:

**CREDITS**

- a. All of the core courses that are listed above under the heading General Requirements for All of the Bachelor's Degree Programs in the School of Music ..... 26
- b. Music activity requirement. .... 8  
 All students enrolled in the Bachelor of Music degree program in music education are required to participate in a major ensemble as designated by the School of Music during each Fall and Spring semester of enrollment in the program. A minimum of 8 credits in courses approved by the School of Music is required. Students who are enrolled in the music education major for more than eight semesters are required to complete more than 8 credits to satisfy this requirement.
- c. Complete the requirements for one of the following three performance areas: ..... 16 to 18
  - (1) Piano (16 credits)
    - (a) Private instruction in piano. This requirement must be met by completing 8 credits of Music 150A and 8 credits of Music 350A.
    - (2) Stringed Instruments: Violin, Viola, Cello, Double Bass, and Harp; *Wind Instruments*: Flute, Oboe, Clarinet, Saxophone, Bassoon, Trumpet, Horn, Trombone, Euphonium, and Tuba; and Percussion Instruments (18 credits)
      - (a) Private instruction in violin, viola, cello, double bass, harp, flute, oboe, clarinet, saxophone, bassoon, trumpet, horn, trombone, euphonium, tuba, and percussion instruments. This requirement must be met by completing one of the following pairs of courses, with 8 credits in the 100-level course and 8 credits in the 300-level course: Music 152A and 352A; 152B and 352B; 152C and 352C; 152D and 352D; 150C and 350C; 153A and 353A; 153B and 353B; 153C and 353C; 153D and 353D; 153E and 353E; 154A and 354A; 154B and 354B; 154C and 354C; 154D and 354D; 154E and 354E; 155 and 355 (16 credits)
      - (b) Both of the following courses (2 credits):  
 For students who have studied piano previously, this requirement may be waived by examination.  
 MUS 141 Class Instruction in Piano I ..... 1  
 MUS 142 Class Instruction in Piano II ..... 1
    - (3) Voice (18 credits)
      - (a) Private instruction in voice. This requirement must be met by completing 6 credits of Music 151 and 8 credits of Music 351 (14 credits)
      - (b) Both of the following courses (2 credits):  
 For students who have studied piano previously, this requirement may be waived by examination.  
 MUS 141 Class Instruction in Piano I ..... 1  
 MUS 142 Class Instruction in Piano II ..... 1
      - (c) Both of the following courses (2 credits):  
 MUS 248 German Diction for Singers ..... 1  
 MUS 249 French Diction for Singers ..... 1
  - d. Two of the following courses (4 or 5 credits):
 

MUS 112 Chamber Music	2
MUS 131 Jazz Combo	2
MUS 150J Piano: Jazz	2
MUS 151J Voice: Jazz	2
MUS 152J Stringed Instruments: Jazz	2
MUS 153J Woodwind Instruments: Jazz	2
MUS 154J Brass Instruments: Jazz	2
MUS 155J Percussion Instruments: Jazz	2
MUS 230 Beginning Jazz Improvisation I	2
MUS 231 Beginning Jazz Improvisation II	2
MUS 435 Opera Theatre	2
MUS 441 Introduction to Computer Music	3

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| MUS 483 Composition   | 2 |
| MUS 484 Instrumentation and Basic Orchestration   | 2 |
| e. One of the following courses (2 credits):  |   |
| MUS 413 Keyboard Literature to Mid-19 <sup>th</sup> Century   | 2 |
| MUS 414 Keyboard Literature since the Mid-19 <sup>th</sup> Century  | 2 |
| MUS 415 Art Song Literature: German   | 2 |
| MUS 416 Art Song Literature: European and American  | 2 |
| MUS 420 Music of the 18 <sup>th</sup> Century   | 2 |
| MUS 421 19 <sup>th</sup> Century European-American Music Literature   | 2 |
| MUS 422 20 <sup>th</sup> Century European-American Music Literature   | 2 |
| MUS 423 History of Opera  | 2 |
| f. All of the following courses (32 credits):   |   |
| MUS 163 Class Instruction in Clarinet   | 1 |
| MUS 171 Class Instruction in Stringed Instruments I   | 1 |
| MUS 173 Class Instruction in Percussion Instruments I   | 1 |
| MUS 177 Introduction to Music Education   | 2 |
| MUS 277 Principles of Music Education   | 3 |
| MUS 335 Ensemble Conducting I   | 2 |
| MUS 495 Student Teaching in Music   | 9 |
| TE 150 Reflections on Learning  | 3 |
| TE 301 Learners and Learning in Context (W)   | 4 |
| TE 801 Professional Roles and Teaching Practice I   | 3 |
| TE 803 Professional Roles and Teaching Practice II  | 3 |
| g. One of the following courses (3 credits):  |   |
| MUS 860 Seminar in History and Philosophy of Music Education  | 3 |
| MUS 861 Seminar in Psychology of Music Education  | 3 |
| MUS 862 Seminar in Music Curriculum and Methodology   | 3 |
| h. One of the following courses:<br>Students whose performance area is voice must take:   |   |
| MUS 143 Class Instruction in Voice I: Music Majors  | 1 |
| Students whose performance area is not voice must take:   |   |
| MUS 145 Class Instruction in Voice I  | 1 |
| i. One of the following courses:  |   |
| MUS 165 Class Instruction in High Brass Instruments   | 1 |
| MUS 166 Class Instruction in Low Brass Instruments  | 1 |
| j. Five of the following courses:<br>Students whose performance area is voice must take Music 144 as one of the electives. Students who wish to teach bands are strongly encouraged to take Music 162, 164, 174, and 165 or 166. Students who wish to teach strings are strongly encouraged to take Music 172. Students who wish to teach choral or general music are strongly encouraged to take Music 160, 241 and 242. The electives selected cannot include the course used to satisfy section 3. h. above. |   |
| MUS 144 Class Instruction in Voice II: Music Majors   | 1 |
| MUS 160 Class Instruction in Guitar   | 1 |
| MUS 162 Class Instruction in Flute and Saxophone  | 1 |
| MUS 164 Class Instruction in Double Reed Instruments  | 1 |
| MUS 165 Class Instruction in High Brass Instruments   | 1 |
| MUS 166 Class Instruction in Low Brass Instruments  | 1 |
| MUS 172 Class Instruction in Stringed Instruments II  | 1 |
| MUS 174 Class Instruction in Percussion Instruments II  | 1 |
| MUS 241 Advanced Class Instruction in Piano I   | 1 |
| MUS 242 Advanced Class Instruction in Piano II  | 1 |
| k. One of the following courses:  |   |
| MUS 336A Ensemble Conducting II: Instrumental   | 2 |
| MUS 336B Ensemble Conducting II: Choral   | 2 |
| l. One of the following courses:  |   |
| MUS 455 Teaching Instrumental Music   | 3 |
| MUS 456 Teaching Stringed Instruments   | 3 |
| MUS 468 Teaching Choral Music   | 3 |
| m. One of the following courses:<br>MUS 467 Teaching General Music in the Elementary School ..... 3   |   |
| MUS 469 Teaching Secondary Classroom Music ..... 3  |   |
| n. Five to six credit hours from the following:<br>The electives selected must be different from those courses used to satisfy sections 3. j., 3. k., and 3. l. above.  |   |
| MUS 336A Ensemble Conducting II: Instrumental   | 2 |
| MUS 336B Ensemble Conducting II: Choral   | 2 |
| MUS 340 Methods and Literature for Voice  | 3 |
| MUS 341 String Pedagogy   | 2 |
| MUS 455 Teaching Instrumental Music   | 3 |
| MUS 456 Teaching Stringed Instruments   | 3 |
| MUS 461 Marching Band Methods   | 2 |
| MUS 465 Music in Early Childhood  | 2 |
| MUS 467 Teaching General Music in the Elementary School   | 3 |
| MUS 468 Teaching Choral Music   | 3 |
| MUS 469 Teaching Secondary Classroom Music  | 3 |
| o. One of the following courses:  |   |
| CEP 240 Diverse Learners in Multicultural Perspectives  | 3 |
| TE 250 Human Diversity, Power, and Opportunity in Social Institutions   | 3 |

## MUSIC PERFORMANCE

The Bachelor of Music degree in music performance requires concentrated study in *one* of the following five performance areas: piano, stringed instruments, wind instruments, percussion instruments, or voice. Students who select stringed instruments or wind instruments as their performance area choose one instrument as their major instrument.

Students who do not meet the minimal standards of musicianship of the School of Music may need to be enrolled in the bachelor's degree program in music performance more than the usual four years in order to qualify for a degree.

A piano pedagogy option is available as an elective to students who are enrolled in the bachelor's degree program in music performance with piano as the performance area.

A jazz study option is available as an elective to students who are enrolled in the bachelor's degree program in music performance.

### Requirements for the Bachelor of Music Degree in Music Performance

1. The University requirements for bachelor's degrees as described in the *Undergraduate Education* section of this catalog; 120 credits, including general elective credits, are required for the Bachelor of Music degree in Music Performance.

The University's Tier II writing requirement for the Music Performance major is met by completing Music 381. That course is referenced in item 3. c. below.

2. The requirements of the College of Arts and Letters for the Bachelor of Music degree.

3. The following requirements for the major:

#### CREDITS

- a. Demonstrate a high standard of excellence, proficiency in public performance, and a substantial repertoire in one of the five performance areas, as judged by the appropriate faculty.
- b. Perform a senior recital that is satisfactory to the appropriate faculty. The successful completion of the senior recital satisfies the capstone experience requirement for the music performance major.
- c. The courses that are listed above under the heading **General Requirements for All of the Bachelor's Degree Programs in the School of Music** . . . . . 26
- d. Complete the requirements for one of the following five performance areas: . . . . . 40 to 56

- (1) Piano (52 credits):
  - (a) Private instruction in piano. This requirement must be met by completing 12 credits of Music 150A and 12 credits of Music 350A (24 credits). A minimum grade-point average of 2.00 for the 24 credits of Music 150A and 350A is required.
  - (b) All of the following courses (26 credits):
    - MUS 112 Chamber Music . . . . . 2
    - MUS 149 Keyboard Skills . . . . . 1
    - MUS 337 Conducting for Music Performance Majors . . . . . 1
    - MUS 346 Keyboard Methods and Literature I . . . . . 2
    - MUS 347 Keyboard Methods and Literature II . . . . . 2
    - MUS 348 Piano Accompanying . . . . . 6
    - MUS 349 Piano Performance . . . . . 6
    - MUS 413 Keyboard Literature to Mid-19th Century . . . . . 2
    - MUS 414 Keyboard Literature since the Mid-19th Century . . . . . 2
 Music 112, 337, and 349 are not required for students who complete the Piano Pedagogy Option.
  - (c) One of the following courses (2 credits):
    - MUS 415 Art Song Literature: German . . . . . 2
    - MUS 416 Art Song Literature: European and American . . . . . 2
    - MUS 420 Music of the 18th Century . . . . . 2
    - MUS 421 19th Century European-American Music Literature . . . . . 2
    - MUS 422 20th Century European and American Music Literature . . . . . 2
    - MUS 423 History of Opera . . . . . 2
  - (d) Music activity requirement (2 credits):  
All students enrolled in the Bachelor of Music degree program in music performance whose performance area is piano are required to complete 2 credits in a major ensemble.

All students enrolled in the Bachelor of Music degree program in music performance whose performance area is not piano are required to participate in a major ensemble as designated by the School of Music during each Fall and Spring semester of enrollment in the program. A minimum of 8 credits in courses approved by the School of

Music is required. Performance majors are required to audition for and be placed into an ensemble within their specific area of expertise, i.e. instrumentalists must audition for instrumental ensembles and voice majors must audition for choral ensembles. Piano majors, for their one year of ensemble participation, are allowed to choose from any major ensemble in the School of Music. Students who are enrolled in the music performance major for more than eight semesters are required to complete more than 8 credits to satisfy this requirement. However, no more than 8 credits that are related to the major ensemble requirement may be counted toward the requirements for the degree.

- (2) Stringed Instruments: Harp, Violin, Viola, Cello, and Double Bass (50 credits):
  - (a) Private instruction in harp, violin, viola, cello, or double bass. This requirement must be met by completing one of the following pairs of courses, with 12 credits in the 100-level course and 12 credits in the 300-level course: Music 150C, 350C; 152A, 352A; 152B, 352B; 152C, 352C; 152D, 352D (24 credits). A minimum grade-point average of 2.00 for the 24 credits in the pair of courses is required.
  - (b) Music activity requirement (8 credits):  
All students enrolled in the Bachelor of Music degree program in music performance whose performance area is piano are required to complete 2 credits in a major ensemble.

All students enrolled in the Bachelor of Music degree program in music performance whose performance area is not piano are required to participate in a major ensemble as designated by the School of Music during each Fall and Spring semester of enrollment in the program. A minimum of 8 credits in courses approved by the School of Music is required. Performance majors are required to audition for and be placed into an ensemble within their specific area of expertise, i.e. instrumentalists must audition for instrumental ensembles and voice majors must audition for choral ensembles. Piano majors, for their one year of ensemble participation, are allowed to choose from any major ensemble in the School of Music. Students who are enrolled in the music performance major for more than eight semesters are required to complete more than 8 credits to satisfy this requirement. However, no more than 8 credits that are related to the major ensemble requirement may be counted toward the requirements for the degree.

- (c) Piano proficiency requirement (2 credits):  
All students in the Bachelor of Music degree program in music performance whose performance area is not piano are required to demonstrate proficiency in piano to the satisfaction of the appropriate faculty. Students are required to complete a minimum of 2 credits from the following courses: Music 141, 142, and 150A. Students who have not met the piano proficiency requirement after having earned 2 credits from those courses must continue studying piano until the piano proficiency requirement has been met. However, **no more than 2** credits that are related to the piano proficiency requirement may be counted toward the requirements for the degree. For students who have studied piano previously, the piano proficiency requirement may be waived by examination.
- (d) All of the following courses (10 credits):
  - MUS 112 Chamber Music . . . . . 4
  - MUS 337 Conducting for Music Performance Majors . . . . . 1
  - MUS 341 String Pedagogy . . . . . 2
  - MUS 380 Musical Styles and Forms . . . . . 3
- (e) One of the following courses (2 credits):
  - MUS 420 Music of the 18th Century . . . . . 2
  - MUS 421 19th Century European-American Music Literature . . . . . 2
  - MUS 422 20th Century European and American Music Literature . . . . . 2
  - MUS 423 History of Opera . . . . . 2
- (f) Both of the following courses (4 credits):
  - MUS 480 Counterpoint . . . . . 2
  - MUS 484 Instrumentation and Basic Orchestration . . . . . 2
- (3) Wind Instruments: Flute, Oboe, Clarinet, Saxophone, Bassoon, Trumpet, Horn, Trombone, Euphonium, and Tuba (48 credits):
  - (a) Private instruction in flute, oboe, clarinet, saxophone, bassoon, trumpet, horn, trombone, euphonium, or tuba. This requirement must be met by completing one of the following pairs of courses, with 12 credits in the 100-level course and 12 credits in the 300-level course: Music 153A, 353A; 153B, 353B; 153C, 353C; 153D, 353D; 153E, 353E; 154A, 354A; 154B, 354B; 154C, 354C; 154D, 354D; 154E, 354E (24 credits). A minimum

**ARTS AND LETTERS**  
**School of Music**

- grade–point average of 2.00 for the 24 credits in the pair of courses is required.
- (b) Music activity requirement (8 credits):  
 All students enrolled in the Bachelor of Music degree program in music performance whose performance area is piano are required to complete 2 credits in a major ensemble.  
 All students enrolled in the Bachelor of Music degree program in music performance whose performance area is not piano are required to participate in a major ensemble as designated by the School of Music during each Fall and Spring semester of enrollment in the program. A minimum of 8 credits in courses approved by the School of Music is required. Performance majors are required to audition for and be placed into an ensemble within their specific area of expertise, i.e. instrumentalists must audition for instrumental ensembles and voice majors must audition for choral ensembles. Piano majors, for their one year of ensemble participation, are allowed to choose from any major ensemble in the School of Music. Students who are enrolled in the music performance major for more than eight semesters are required to complete more than 8 credits to satisfy this requirement. However, no more than 8 credits that are related to the major ensemble requirement may be counted toward the requirements for the degree.
- (c) Piano proficiency requirement (2 credits):  
 All students in the Bachelor of Music degree program in music performance whose performance area is not piano are required to demonstrate proficiency in piano to the satisfaction of the appropriate faculty. Students are required to complete a minimum of 2 credits from the following courses: Music 141, 142, and 150A. Students who have not met the piano proficiency requirement after having earned 2 credits from those courses must continue studying piano until the piano proficiency requirement has been met. However, **no more than 2 credits** that are related to the piano proficiency requirement may be counted toward the requirements for the degree. For students who have studied piano previously, the piano proficiency requirement may be waived by examination.
- (d) All of the following courses (8 credits):  
 MUS 112 Chamber Music . . . . . 4  
 MUS 337 Conducting for Music Performance Majors . . . . . 1  
 MUS 380 Musical Styles and Forms . . . . . 3
- (e) One of the following courses (2 credits):  
 MUS 420 Music of the 18th Century . . . . . 2  
 MUS 421 19th Century European–American Music Literature . . . . . 2  
 MUS 422 20th Century European and American Music Literature . . . . . 2  
 MUS 423 History of Opera . . . . . 2
- (f) Both of the following courses (4 credits):  
 MUS 480 Counterpoint . . . . . 2  
 MUS 484 Instrumentation and Basic Orchestration . . . . . 2
- (4) Percussion Instruments (52 credits):  
 (a) Private instruction in percussion instruments. This requirement must be met by completing 12 credits of Music 155 and 12 credits of Music 355 (24 credits). A minimum grade–point average of 2.00 for the 24 credits of Music 155 and 355 is required.  
 (b) Music activity requirement (8 credits):  
 All students enrolled in the Bachelor of Music degree program in music performance whose performance area is piano are required to complete 2 credits in a major ensemble.  
 All students enrolled in the Bachelor of Music degree program in music performance whose performance area is not piano are required to participate in a major ensemble as designated by the School of Music during each Fall and Spring semester of enrollment in the program. A minimum of 8 credits in courses approved by the School of Music is required. Performance majors are required to audition for and be placed into an ensemble within their specific area of expertise, i.e. instrumentalists must audition for instrumental ensembles and voice majors must audition for choral ensembles. Piano majors, for their one year of ensemble participation, are allowed to choose from any major ensemble in the School of Music. Students who are enrolled in the music performance major for more than eight semesters are required to complete more than 8 credits to satisfy this requirement. However, no more than 8 credits that are related to the major ensemble requirement may be counted toward the requirements for the degree.  
 (c) Piano proficiency requirement (2 credits):  
 All students in the Bachelor of Music degree program in music performance whose performance area is not piano are required to demonstrate proficiency in piano to the satisfaction of the appropriate faculty. Students are required to complete a minimum of 2 credits from the following courses: Music 141, 142, and 150A. Students who have not met the piano proficiency requirement after having earned 2 credits from those courses must continue studying piano until the piano proficiency requirement has been met. However, **no more than 2 credits** that are related to the piano proficiency requirement may be counted toward the requirements for the degree. For students who have studied piano previously, the piano proficiency requirement may be waived by examination.
- (d) Foreign language requirement (0 to 16 credits):  
 Two years of study in one foreign language or one year of study in each of two foreign languages. German, French, and Italian are recommended. This requirement may be satisfied by placing into a 300–level foreign language course, or by placing into a 200–level course in each of two foreign languages, based on a MSU placement test. The completion of the foreign language requirement may also satisfy the University’s foreign language requirement.
- (e) All of the following courses (14 credits)  
 MUS 143 Class Instruction in Voice I: Music Majors . . . . . 1  
 MUS 144 Class Instruction in Voice II: Music Majors . . . . . 1  
 MUS 248 German Diction for Singers . . . . . 1
- (5) Voice (40 to 56 credits):  
 (a) Private instruction in voice. This requirement must be met by completing 6 credits of Music 151 and 8 credits of Music 351 (14 credits). A minimum grade–point average of 2.00 for the 14 credits of Music 151 and 351 is required.  
 (b) Music activity requirement (8 credits):  
 All students enrolled in the Bachelor of Music degree program in music performance whose performance area is piano are required to complete 2 credits in a major ensemble.  
 All students enrolled in the Bachelor of Music degree program in music performance whose performance area is not piano are required to participate in a major ensemble as designated by the School of Music during each Fall and Spring semester of enrollment in the program. A minimum of 8 credits in courses approved by the School of Music is required. Performance majors are required to audition for and be placed into an ensemble within their specific area of expertise, i.e. instrumentalists must audition for instrumental ensembles and voice majors must audition for choral ensembles. Piano majors, for their one year of ensemble participation, are allowed to choose from any major ensemble in the School of Music. Students who are enrolled in the music performance major for more than eight semesters are required to complete more than 8 credits to satisfy this requirement. However, no more than 8 credits that are related to the major ensemble requirement may be counted toward the requirements for the degree.  
 (c) Piano proficiency requirement (2 credits):  
 All students in the Bachelor of Music degree program in music performance whose performance area is not piano are required to demonstrate proficiency in piano to the satisfaction of the appropriate faculty. Students are required to complete a minimum of 2 credits from the following courses: Music 141, 142, and 150A. Students who have not met the piano proficiency requirement after having earned 2 credits from those courses must continue studying piano until the piano proficiency requirement has been met. However, **no more than 2 credits** that are related to the piano proficiency requirement may be counted toward the requirements for the degree. For students who have studied piano previously, the piano proficiency requirement may be waived by examination.
- (d) All of the following courses (12 credits):  
 MUS 129 Percussion Ensemble . . . . . 4  
 MUS 337 Conducting for Music Performance Majors . . . . . 1  
 MUS 380 Musical Styles and Forms . . . . . 3  
 MUS 491 Special Topics in Music . . . . . 4  
 To be counted toward this requirement, the content of Music 491 must focus on studio teaching of percussion instruments or on percussion literature.
- (e) One of the following courses (2 credits):  
 MUS 420 Music of the 18th Century . . . . . 2  
 MUS 421 19th Century European–American Music Literature . . . . . 2  
 MUS 422 20th Century European and American Music Literature . . . . . 2  
 MUS 423 History of Opera . . . . . 2
- (f) Both of the following courses (4 credits):  
 MUS 480 Counterpoint . . . . . 2  
 MUS 484 Instrumentation and Basic Orchestration . . . . . 2

MUS	249	French Diction for Singers	1
MUS	337	Conducting for Music Performance Majors	1
MUS	340	Methods and Literature for Voice	3
MUS	415	Art Song Literature: German	2
MUS	416	Art Song Literature: European and American	2
MUS	435	Opera Theatre	2
(f)		One of the following courses (2 credits):	
MUS	412	History of Oratorio	2
MUS	422	20th Century European and American Music Literature	2
MUS	423	History of Opera	2

### Jazz Study Option

A jazz study option is available as an elective to students who are enrolled in the Bachelor of Music degree program in Music Education and the Bachelor of Music degree program in Music Performance. This option is designed to prepare students for challenges encountered in the processes of teaching jazz musicianship. Through analysis of their own learning and study of several role models and mentors students employ techniques that impart and sustain basic principles that are necessary for the development of jazz study. This option will concentrate on the refinement of skills used in private instruction, rehearsal techniques for small jazz ensembles, and the development of structured techniques for use in classroom instruction. Students will apply their skills using colleagues and combos from the Michigan State University jazz program as subjects.

### Requirements for the Jazz Study Option

	CREDITS
1. All of the following courses:	13
MUS 130 Jazz Band	1
MUS 131 Jazz Combo	2
MUS 185 Freshman Jazz Studies: Listening and Assimilation	2
MUS 230 Beginning Jazz Improvisation I	2
MUS 410 Jazz History	2
MUS 438 Jazz Pedagogy I	2
MUS 439 Jazz Pedagogy II	2
2. Complete 2 credits from the following courses:	2
MUS 150J Piano: Jazz	1
MUS 151J Voice: Jazz	1
MUS 152J Stringed Instruments: Jazz	1
MUS 153J Woodwind Instruments: Jazz	1
MUS 154J Brass Instruments: Jazz	1
MUS 155J Percussion Instruments: Jazz	1

Upon completion of the requirements for **both** the Bachelor of Music degree with a major in music education or music performance **and** the requirements for the jazz study option, the student should contact the School of Music and request certification for the completion of the option. After the certification is approved by the director of the school and the Dean of the College of Arts and Letters, the Office of the Registrar will enter on the student's academic record the name of the option and the date that it was completed. This certification will appear on the student's transcript.

### Piano Pedagogy Option

A piano pedagogy option is available as an elective to students who are enrolled in the Bachelor of Music degree program with a major in music performance and with piano as their performance area. This option is designed to prepare students for careers as independent studio teachers. Pedagogy students must demonstrate aptitude for teaching, as well as the ability to perform, as judged by the appropriate faculty of the School of Music. Graduates who complete the piano pedagogy option are qualified for an associate certificate from the Michigan Music Teachers Association.

### Requirements for the Piano Pedagogy Option

	CREDITS
1. All of the following courses:	11
MUS 448 Advanced Keyboard Methods and Literature I	2
MUS 449 Advanced Keyboard Methods and Literature II	2
PSY 101 Introductory Psychology	4
PSY 244 Developmental Psychology: Infancy Through Childhood	3

Upon completion of the requirements for **both** the Bachelor of Music degree with a major in music performance with piano as the performance area **and** the requirements for the piano pedagogy option, the student should contact the School of Music and request certification for the completion of the option. After the certification is approved by the director of the school and the Dean of the College of Arts and Letters, the Office of the Registrar will enter on the student's academic record the name of the option and the date that it was completed. This certification will appear on the student's transcript.

### MUSIC THERAPY

The Bachelor of Music degree program in music therapy is designed to prepare students for careers in therapeutic music in various hospital, school, and rehabilitation settings. The program focuses on the preparation of music therapists who will work primarily with persons who have mental illness, physical impairments, and mental impairments.

Nine semesters of study are required for the bachelor's degree in music therapy. Students who complete the program are eligible for registration with the National Association for Music Therapy. They are also eligible to take the National Board Certification examination for Music Therapists.

### Requirements for the Bachelor of Music Degree in Music Therapy

- The University requirements for bachelor's degrees as described in the *Undergraduate Education* section of this catalog; 124 credits, including general elective credits, are required for the Bachelor of Music degree in Music Therapy with piano as the performance area, whereas 126 credits, including general elective credits, are required for the Bachelor of Music degree in Music Therapy with stringed instruments, wind instruments, percussion instruments, or voice as the performance area. The University's Tier II writing requirement for the Music Therapy major is met by completing Music 381. That course is referenced in item 3. a. below.
- The requirements of the College of Arts and Letters for the Bachelor of Music degree.
- The following requirements for the major:

	CREDITS
a. The courses that are listed above under the heading <b>General Requirements for All of the Bachelor's Degree Programs in the School of Music.</b>	26
b. Music activity requirement:	6
All students enrolled in the Bachelor of Music degree program in music therapy are required to participate in a major ensemble as designated by the School of Music during the first six semesters of enrollment in the program, excluding summers. Music majors must perform an audition for placement into an ensemble in order to receive ensemble credit toward their degree. A minimum of 6 credits in courses approved by the School of Music is required. Students who are enrolled in the music therapy major for more than six semesters may elect to complete more than 6 credits in approved courses that are related to the major ensemble requirement.	
c. Complete the requirements for one of the following five performance areas:	14 or 16
(1) Piano 14 credits:	
(a) Private instruction in piano. This requirement must be met by completing 8 credits of Music 150A and 4 credits of Music 350A. MUS 230 Beginning Jazz Improvisation I and MUS 231 Beginning Jazz Improvisation II <i>combined</i> may be substituted for the 300-level course. (12 credits).	
(b) Both of the following courses (2 credits):	
MUS 145 Class Instruction in Voice I	1
MUS 146 Class Instruction in Voice II	1



**ARTS AND LETTERS**  
**School of Music**

- (2) Stringed Instruments: Harp, Violin, Viola, Cello, and Double Bass (16 credits):
  - (a) Private instruction in harp, violin, viola, cello, or double bass. This requirement must be met by completing one of the following pairs of courses, with 8 credits in the 100-level course and 4 credits in the 300-level course: Music 150C, 350C; 152A, 352A; 152B, 352B; 152C, 352C; 152D, 352D (12 credits).
  - (b) Two credits from the following courses:
    - MUS 141 Class Instruction in Piano I . . . . . 1
    - MUS 142 Class Instruction in Piano II . . . . . 1
    - MUS 150A Piano . . . . . 1 or 2
 For students who have studied piano previously, the piano requirement may be waived by examination.
  - (c) Both of the following courses (2 credits):
    - MUS 145 Class Instruction in Voice I . . . . . 1
    - MUS 146 Class Instruction in Voice II . . . . . 1
- (3) Wind Instruments: Flute, Oboe, Clarinet, Saxophone, Bassoon, Trumpet, Horn, Trombone, Euphonium, and Tuba (16 credits):
  - (a) Private instruction in flute, oboe, clarinet, saxophone, bassoon, trumpet, horn, trombone, euphonium, or tuba. This requirement must be met by completing one of the following **pairs** of courses, with 8 credits in the 100-level course and 4 credits in the 300-level course: Music 153A, 353A; 153B, 353B; 153C, 353C; 153D, 353D; 153E, 353E; 154A, 354A; 154B, 354B; 154C, 354C; 154D, 354D; 154E, 354E. MUS 230 Beginning Jazz Improvisation I and MUS 231 Beginning Jazz Improvisation II *combined* may be substituted for the 300-level course. (12 credits).
  - (b) Two credits from the following courses:
    - MUS 141 Class Instruction in Piano I . . . . . 1
    - MUS 142 Class Instruction in Piano II . . . . . 1
    - MUS 150A Piano . . . . . 1 or 2
 For students who have studied piano previously, the piano requirement may be waived by examination.
  - (c) Both of the following courses (2 credits):
    - MUS 145 Class Instruction in Voice I . . . . . 1
    - MUS 146 Class Instruction in Voice II . . . . . 1
- (4) Percussion Instruments (16 credits):
  - (a) Private instruction in percussion instruments. This requirement must be met by completing 8 credits of Music 155 and 4 credits of Music 355. MUS 230 Beginning Jazz Improvisation I and MUS 231 Beginning Jazz Improvisation II *combined* may be substituted for the 300-level course. (12 credits).
  - (b) Two credits from the following courses:
    - MUS 141 Class Instruction in Piano I . . . . . 1
    - MUS 142 Class Instruction in Piano II . . . . . 1
    - MUS 150A Piano . . . . . 1 or 2
 For students who have studied piano previously, the piano requirement may be waived by examination.
  - (c) Both of the following courses (2 credits):
    - MUS 145 Class Instruction in Voice I . . . . . 1
    - MUS 146 Class Instruction in Voice II . . . . . 1
- (5) Voice (16 credits):
  - (a) Private instruction in voice. This requirement must be met by completing 6 credits of Music 151 and 4 credits of Music 351. MUS 230 Beginning Jazz Improvisation I and MUS 231 Beginning Jazz Improvisation II *combined* may be substituted for the 300-level course. (10 credits).
  - (b) Two credits from the following courses:
    - MUS 141 Class Instruction in Piano I . . . . . 1
    - MUS 142 Class Instruction in Piano II . . . . . 1
    - MUS 150A Piano . . . . . 1 or 2
 For students who have studied piano previously, the piano requirement may be waived by examination.
  - (c) All of the following courses (4 credits):
    - MUS 143 Class Instruction in Voice I: Music Majors . . . . . 1
    - MUS 144 Class Instruction in Voice II: Music Majors . . . . . 1
    - MUS 248 German Diction for Singers . . . . . 1
    - MUS 249 French Diction for Singers . . . . . 1
- d. All of the following courses: . . . . . 44
  - CEP 240 Diverse Learners in Multicultural Perspective . . . . . 3
  - MUS 160 Class Instruction in Guitar . . . . . 1
  - MUS 270 Music Therapy: Foundations and Principles . . . . 3
  - MUS 271 Music Therapy: Instrumental, Vocal and Movement Techniques . . . . . 3
  - MUS 335 Ensemble Conducting I . . . . . 2
  - MUS 370 Music Therapy: Behavior Measurement and Assessment . . . . . 3
  - MUS 371 Music Therapy: Treatment Planning and Case Management . . . . . 3
  - MUS 470 Music Therapy: Mental and Behavioral Disorders . . . . . 3
  - MUS 471 Music Therapy: Physical and Developmental Disabilities . . . . . 3
  - MUS 476 Psychology of Music: Foundations . . . . . 3
  - MUS 477 Psychology of Music: Research Methodology . . . . . 3

	and Application . . . . .	2
MUS	493 Music Therapy: Clinical Practicum . . . . .	1
PSY	101 Introductory Psychology . . . . .	4
PSY	244 Developmental Psychology: Infancy Through Childhood . . . . .	3
PSY	280 Abnormal Psychology . . . . .	3
PSL	250 Introductory Physiology . . . . .	4

The completion of Music 493 satisfies the capstone experience requirement for the music therapy major.

**TEACHER CERTIFICATION OPTIONS**

For teacher certification, the disciplinary major in music education is available. Students who elect this disciplinary major must contact the School of Music.

**Admission as a Junior**

To be eligible for consideration for admission as a junior to the teacher certification program with a disciplinary major in music education, the student must:

1. Have submitted a completed application for admission to advanced standing in music education to the School of Music.
2. Have submitted a completed application for admission to the teacher certification program to the Office of Student Affairs, College of Education during the fall semester of the sophomore year.
3. Be enrolled in or have completed all of the following courses with a grade-point average of 2.5 or higher: Music 141, 142, 177, 180, 181, 182, 183, 211, 277, 280, and 282.
4. Have been interviewed by a member of the music education faculty, who will assess the candidate's verbal communication skills, thoughtfulness and depth of responses, and experience relevant to music teaching.
5. Meet the minimum requirements for admission to the teacher certification program, as specified in the statement on TEACHER CERTIFICATION in the *Department of Teacher Education* section of this catalog.
6. The music education faculty will also solicit written evaluations of the student's academic and musical performance and potential from the student's music performance instructor, major ensemble director, and Music 177 instructor.

For information on other requirements for teacher certification, refer to the statement on TEACHER CERTIFICATION in the *Department of Teacher Education* section of this catalog.

**GRADUATE STUDY**

The School of Music offers the graduate degree programs that are listed below:

- Master of Arts**  
musicology
- Master of Music**  
music composition  
music conducting  
music education  
music performance  
music theory  
music therapy  
piano pedagogy
- Doctor of Musical Arts**  
music composition  
music conducting  
music performance
- Doctor of Philosophy**  
music education  
music theory

Descriptions of the degree programs, organized by fields of study in alphabetical order, are presented below.

All of the graduate degree programs offered by the School of Music have been accredited by the National Association of Schools of Music. The Master of Music degree program in music therapy has been approved by the National Association for Music Therapy, Inc.

For additional information about graduate programs in the School of Music, contact the Associate Director for Graduate Studies.

### ***School of Music Requirements for the Master of Arts and Master of Music Degrees***

#### **Admission**

Applicants must meet the general requirements for consideration for admission to master's and doctoral degree programs in the College of Arts and Letters referenced in the College statement.

To be admitted to a master's degree program in the school on regular status, an applicant must have:

1. A minimum cumulative grade-point average of 2.80 for the undergraduate program of study, as well as have met the College requirements for admission to a master's degree program.
2. Received the approval of the faculty in the applicant's area of specialization.

#### **Master's Orientation Examinations**

All students who are admitted to master's degree programs in the School of Music must take the written master's orientation examination in music theory. The results of this examination are used to place students in music theory courses. Based on the results of this examination, a student may be required to complete two collateral courses in music theory, Music 200 and 201, in addition to meeting the requirements for a master's degree.

All students who are admitted to the Master of Music degree program in music education in the School of Music must also take the written master's orientation examination in music education.

Each student must take the orientation examination in music theory, and the orientation examination in music education if required, before the first day of classes of the student's first semester of enrollment in the program.

For additional information about the orientation examinations in music theory and music education, contact the Associate Director for Graduate Studies.

#### **Oral Final Certifying Examination**

All students in master's degree programs in the school are required to pass an oral final certifying examination. Oral final certifying examinations are given during Fall and Spring semesters, and may be given during a Summer session with the approval of the Associate Director for Graduate Studies and every member of the student's examining committee.

#### **Academic Standards**

A student may accumulate no more than 6 credits with a grade below 3.0 in courses that are to be counted toward the degree.

All deficiencies with regard to orientation examinations or entrance requirements, whether stated in terms of credits, courses, or performance standards, must be removed before the oral final certifying examination that is required for the master's degree is scheduled.

If the student fails the oral final certifying examination, the student shall be allowed to retake the examination only once, during the next Fall or Spring semester.

#### **Transfer Credits**

Transfer credits must have been completed within the time limit for the degree.

### ***School of Music Requirements for the Doctor of Musical Arts and Doctor of Philosophy Degrees***

#### **Admission**

Applicants must meet the general requirements for consideration for admission to master's and doctoral degree programs in the College of Arts and Letters referenced in the College statement.

To be admitted to a doctoral degree program in the school on regular status, an applicant must have received the approval of the faculty in the applicant's area of specialization.

#### **Doctoral Orientation Examinations**

The primary purpose of the doctoral orientation examinations is to aid the student's academic adviser and guidance committee in planning the student's program of study.

All students who are admitted to the **Doctor of Philosophy degree program with a major in music education** must take the written doctoral orientation examination in music education.

All students who are admitted to doctoral degree programs in the School of Music **other than music education** must take the written doctoral orientation examinations in music history and music theory.

For students who enter doctoral programs in the Summer session and Fall semester, the examinations in music history, music theory, and music education are given before the first day of classes of Fall semester. Students who enter doctoral programs in the Spring semester should contact the Associate Director for Graduate Studies to learn when the examinations will be offered.

For additional information about doctoral orientation examinations in music history, music theory, and music education, contact the Associate Director for Graduate Studies.

#### **Guidance Committee**

For students who are enrolled in the **Doctor of Philosophy degree program with a major in music education**: The student's major professor, two other faculty members in the area of music education, and one faculty member from another area of the School of Music must be members of the student's guidance committee.

For students who are enrolled in the Doctor of Musical Arts degree program with majors in music composition, music conducting, and music performance, see the statements on those programs in the sections that follow.

For students who are enrolled in doctoral degree programs in the School of Music **other than music composition or music conducting or music education or music performance**: The student's major professor, one faculty member in the area of music theory, and one faculty member in the area of music history must be members of the student's guidance committee.

**Comprehensive Examinations**

All students who are enrolled in the **Doctor of Philosophy degree program with a major in music education** are required to take a comprehensive examination in the field of music education.

For students who are enrolled in the Doctor of Musical Arts degree program with majors in music composition, music conducting, and music performance, see the statements on those programs in the sections that follow.

All students who are enrolled in doctoral degree programs in the School of Music **other than music composition or music conducting or music education or music performance** are required to take comprehensive examinations in the fields of music history and music theory.

The comprehensive examinations are given during Fall and Spring semesters, and may be given during the Summer session at the discretion of the faculty in the areas of music history, music theory, and music education.

**Final Oral Examination**

The Dean of the College of Arts and Letters appoints a faculty member in the College to read the student's dissertation, composition, or scholarly paper or abstract; to question the student during the final oral examination or following the performance of the lecture–recital for the student's guidance committee; and to participate in the evaluation of the student's performance. However, that faculty member serves on the student's examining committee without vote.

The dissertation, composition, or scholarly paper or abstract on which the final oral examination is based, or the scholarly paper that is related to the lecture–recital, must be submitted to the Associate Director for Graduate Studies no later than five weeks before the final oral examination or the lecture–recital may be scheduled. The dissertation, composition, or scholarly paper or abstract on which the final oral examination is based, or the scholarly paper that is related to the lecture–recital, must be submitted to all of the members of the student's guidance committee, supplemented by a faculty member in the College who is appointed by the Dean of the College of Arts and Letters, no later than three weeks before the final oral examination is held or the lecture–recital is performed for the committee. Final oral examinations and performances of lecture–recitals are given during Fall and Spring semesters, and may be given during a Summer session with the approval of the Associate Director for Graduate Studies and every member of the student's committee.

**Academic Standards**

Any deficiencies in a given area must be removed before the student may enroll in graduate level courses in that area.

**School of Music Requirements for the Doctor of Philosophy Degree**

Should the student's guidance committee fail to accept the dissertation or the student's performance on the final oral examination, the student shall be allowed to rewrite the dissertation or to retake the examination only once. The dissertation must be rewritten or the examination must be retaken within one year, during a Fall or Spring semester.

**MUSIC COMPOSITION**

**Master of Music**

In addition to meeting the requirements of the University, of the College of Arts and Letters, and of the School of Music, students must meet the requirements specified below.

**Admission**

To be considered for admission to the Master of Music degree program in music composition, an applicant must submit to the School of Music at least two original compositions representative of the applicant's creative work. Audio or video tape recordings of performances of those compositions may be submitted.

To be admitted to the program on regular status, an applicant must have a bachelor's degree in music composition from a recognized educational institution, or have completed the courses in music composition that are required for the Bachelor of Music degree in composition and music theory at Michigan State University or their equivalents.

**Requirements for the Master of Music Degree in Music Composition**

The program is available only under Plan A, for which an original composition is required in lieu of a thesis. A total of 33 credits is required for the degree. The student's program of study must be approved by the student's academic adviser. The student must meet the requirements specified below:

			CREDITS
1.	Complete all of the following courses (21 credits):		
	MUS 830	Research Methods and Materials in Music . . . . .	1
	MUS 870	Contrapuntal Techniques I . . . . .	3
	MUS 871	Contrapuntal Techniques II . . . . .	3
	MUS 880	Composition . . . . .	4
	MUS 881	Seminar in Composition . . . . .	4
	MUS 899	Master's Thesis Research . . . . .	4
	MUS 974	Atonality, Serialism, and Set Theory . . . . .	2
2.	Complete one of the following courses (2 credits):		
	MUS 422	20th Century European–American Music Literature . . . . .	2
	MUS 440	Electronic and Computer Music Literature . . . . .	2
3.	Complete 6 credits from the courses in group a. and group b. below with at least 2 but not more than 4 credits in each group:		
	a.		
		MUS 872 Tonal Forms . . . . .	2
		MUS 873 Early 20th Century Techniques . . . . .	2
		MUS 874 Schenkerian Analysis . . . . .	2
		MUS 970 Pedagogy of Theory I . . . . .	2
		MUS 971 Pedagogy of Theory II . . . . .	2
		MUS 972 Analytical Studies I . . . . .	3
		MUS 973 Analytical Studies II . . . . .	3
	b.		
		MUS 882 Composition with Computers . . . . .	2
		MUS 883 Advanced Computer Music Projects . . . . .	1
		PHL 474 Aesthetic Theory and Modernism . . . . .	4
		Either Music 970 or 971, but not both of those courses, may be used to satisfy the requirements referenced in item 3. a.	
		Either Music 972 or 973, but not both of those courses, may be used to satisfy the requirements referenced in item 3. a.	
		Philosophy 474 may be counted toward the requirements for the degree only if it is taught by a faculty member in the School of Music.	
4.	Complete 4 credits in music performance at the 800–900 level.		
5.	Participate in music activities during 2 semesters of enrollment in the program. The activities must be approved by the student's academic adviser and must be selected from chamber music, chorus, jazz band, orchestra, and wind ensemble.		

**Doctor of Musical Arts**

In addition to meeting the requirements of the University, of the College of Arts and Letters, and of the School of Music, students must meet the requirements specified below.

### Admission

To be considered for admission to the Doctor of Musical Arts degree program in music composition, an applicant must submit two original compositions to the School of Music. Audio or video tape recordings of performances of those compositions may be submitted.

To be admitted to the program on regular status, an applicant must have a master's degree in music composition from a recognized educational institution or a total of 30 credits of approved course work.

### Guidance Committee

A faculty member in the area of music composition must serve as the chairperson of the student's guidance committee. One additional faculty member in the area of music composition, one faculty member in the area of music theory, and one faculty member in the area of music history must also be members of the student's guidance committee.

### Requirements for the Doctor of Musical Arts Degree in Music Composition

Each student in the program has a major professor who provides instruction in music composition, oversees the preparation of the original composition, and oversees the final oral examination based upon that composition.

The student must:

1. Complete the courses in music composition, music theory, and music history that are specified by the student's guidance committee.
2. Complete any cognate area and related courses that are specified by the student's guidance committee.
3. Pass the written comprehensive examinations in the fields of music history and music theory.
4. Complete the following requirements in lieu of 24 credits of Music 999, a dissertation, and a final oral examination over the dissertation:
  - a. Complete 24 credits of Music 998.
  - b. Submit an original music composition. The composition must be acceptable to the student's guidance committee.

The student must have completed successfully all of the required course work (with the exception of Music 998), the comprehensive examinations, and the original composition before the final oral examination may be scheduled.

A copy of the composition referenced in item 4. above will be retained by the school as part of the permanent degree record.

### Academic Standards

Doctoral study presumes continuing excellence in course work, reading, and writing. A student may accumulate no more than 6 credits with a grade below 3.0 in courses that are to be counted toward the degree.

The student's original composition and the student's performance on the final oral examination based on the composition must be approved by the members of the student's guidance committee with not more than one dissenting vote. Should the committee fail to accept either the student's composition or the student's performance on the final oral examination based on the composition, the student shall be allowed to rewrite the composition or to repeat the final oral examination based on the composition only once. The composition must be rewritten or the examination must be retaken within one year, during a Fall or Spring semester.

## MUSIC CONDUCTING

### Master of Music

In addition to meeting the requirements of the University, of the College of Arts and Letters, and of the School of Music, students must meet the requirements specified below.

### Admission

When applying for admission to the Master of Music degree program in music conducting, an applicant must specify one of the following three **major** areas: band conducting, choral conducting, or orchestral conducting.

To be considered for admission to the Master of Music degree program in music conducting, an applicant must present a live performance audition before a committee of faculty in conducting. With the approval of the faculty in an applicant's *major* area, an applicant may be considered for admission to the program on the basis of a high-quality tape recording of a recent performance, rather than on the basis of a live performance audition. An applicant must submit a VHS video tape recording showing a front view of the applicant conducting a minimum of 10 minutes. An applicant who submits a tape recording may be admitted only on *provisional* status pending the presentation of a live performance audition before a faculty committee in the applicant's *major* area. The audition must be presented before the end of the first semester of enrollment in the program. The audition must be in the **major** area of conducting that the applicant specifies.

To schedule an audition, an applicant should contact the School of Music Admissions Office. An applicant who selects the **orchestral conducting** area must obtain a list of required repertoire from the Director of Orchestras in the School of Music.

To be admitted to the Master of Music degree program in music conducting on regular status, an applicant must have:

1. A bachelor's degree in music from a recognized educational institution, or have completed the courses in music that are required for a bachelor's degree in music from Michigan State University or their equivalents.
2. Presented a live performance audition that was acceptable to the committee of faculty in conducting.

### Requirements for the Master of Music Degree in Music Conducting

The student must meet the requirements for one of the following three major areas of conducting: band conducting, choral conducting, or orchestral conducting.

1. Band Conducting  
The program is available only under Plan B (without thesis). A total of 30 credits is required for the degree. The student's program of study must be approved by the student's academic adviser. The student must meet the requirements specified below:

	CREDITS
a. Complete both of the following courses (10 credits):	
MUS 858A Seminar in Band Conducting . . . . .	6
MUS 897 Concert Conducting . . . . .	4
The student must conduct a full program in a public band concert, or conduct a series of pieces in two or more public band concerts.	
b. Complete one of the following two options (14 credits):	
(1) Eight credits in music theory at the 400 level or above. Six credits in music history and literature at the 400 level or above.	
(2) Six credits in music theory at the 400 level or above. Eight credits in music history and literature at the 400 level or above.	
c. Participate in music activities during two semesters of enrollment in the program. The activities must be approved by the student's academic adviser and must involve band.	
2. Choral Conducting	

**ARTS AND LETTERS**  
**School of Music**

The program is available only under Plan B (without thesis). A total of 30 credits is required for the degree. The student's program of study must be approved by the student's academic adviser. The student must meet the requirements specified below:

**CREDITS**

- a. Complete all of the following courses (16 credits):
 

MUS 858C Seminar in Choral Conducting	6
MUS 859 Choral Techniques and Materials	6
MUS 897 Concert Conducting	4

 With the prior approval of the student's academic adviser, a student who is enrolled in the program only during summer sessions may substitute 6 credits in 800–900 level courses in music theory or music history for 6 credits of Music 859.  
 The student must conduct a full program in a public choral concert, or conduct a series of pieces in two or more public choral concerts.
  - b. Complete one of the following two options (14 credits):
    - (1) Eight credits in music theory at the 400 level or above.  
Six credits in music history and literature at the 400 level or above.
    - (2) Six credits in music theory at the 400 level or above.  
Eight credits in music history and literature at the 400 level or above.
  - c. Participate in music activities during two semesters of enrollment in the program. The activities must be approved by the student's academic adviser and must involve chorus.
3. **Orchestral Conducting**  
 The program is available only under Plan B (without thesis). A total of 30 credits is required for the degree. The student's program of study must be approved by the student's academic adviser. The student must meet the requirements specified below:

**CREDITS**

- a. Complete both of the following courses (10 credits):
 

MUS 858B Seminar in Orchestral Conducting	6
MUS 897 Concert Conducting	4

 The student must conduct a full program in a public orchestral concert, or conduct a series of pieces in two or more public orchestral concerts.
- b. Complete one of the following two options (14 credits):
  - (1) Eight credits in music theory at the 400 level or above.  
Six credits in music history and literature at the 400 level or above.
  - (2) Six credits in music theory at the 400 level or above.  
Eight credits in music history and literature at the 400 level or above.
- c. Complete 1 to 4 credits in music performance at the 800–900 level.
- d. Demonstrate a reading knowledge of German, French, or Italian. Credits in courses in a foreign language may *not* be counted toward the requirements for the Master of Music degree.
- e. Participate in music activities during two semesters of enrollment in the program. The activities must be approved by the student's academic adviser and must involve orchestra.

**Academic Standards**

A grade of 3.0 or higher is required for Music 897.

**Doctor of Musical Arts**

In addition to meeting the requirements of the University, of the College of Arts and Letters, and of the School of Music, students must meet the requirements specified below.

**Admission**

When applying for admission to the Doctor of Musical Arts degree program with a major in music conducting, an applicant must specify one of the following three **major** areas: band conducting, choral conducting, or orchestral conducting.

To be considered for admission to the Doctor of Musical Arts degree program in music conducting, an applicant must present a live performance audition before a faculty committee appointed by the Director of the School of Music. With the approval of the faculty in an applicant's *major* area, an applicant may be considered for admission to the program on the basis of a high-quality tape recording of a recent performance, rather than on the basis of a live performance audition. An applicant must submit a VHS video tape recording showing a front view of the applicant conducting a minimum of 10 minutes. An applicant who submits a tape recording may be admitted only on *provisional* status pending the presentation of a live performance audition before a fac-

ulty committee appointed by the Director of the School of Music. The audition must be presented before the end of the first semester of enrollment in the program. As part of the audition, an applicant must present a 10-minute lecture on a topic related to conducting. The applicant may be asked to conduct a live performance group or to illustrate appropriate conducting techniques in relation to printed scores. The applicant may submit video and audio tape recordings or performances that he or she has conducted.

For additional information about the Doctor of Musical Arts degree program in conducting, contact the Director of Bands, the Director of Choral Activities, or the Director of Orchestras in the School of Music.

To be admitted to the Doctor of Musical Arts degree program in music conducting on regular status, an applicant must have:

1. A master's degree in music from a recognized educational institution or a total of 30 credits of approved course work.
2. Presented a live performance audition that was acceptable to the committee appointed by the Director of the School of Music.

**Guidance Committee**

The Associate Director for Graduate Studies or his or her designee must be a member of the student's guidance committee and must serve as its chairperson.

At least two faculty members in the student's conducting area, one faculty member in the area of music theory, and one faculty member in the area of musicology must also be members of the student's guidance committee.

**Requirements for the Doctor of Musical Arts Degree in Music Conducting**

Each student in the program has a major professor who provides instruction in the student's major area, oversees the musical content of the student's program guides the preparation of required conducting appearances, oversees the preparation of the scholarly paper or abstract, and oversees the final oral examination. Normally, the student studies with the major professor for four semesters.

The student must:

1. Complete 10 to 12 credits from the following courses:
 

MUS 958A Seminar in Band Conducting	1 to 12
MUS 958B Seminar in Orchestral Conducting	1 to 12
MUS 958C Seminar in Choral Conducting	1 to 12
2. Complete 12 to 15 credits in musicology and music theory combined, as specified by the student's guidance committee. The student must complete at least 6 credits in each of these areas.
3. Complete at least 6 credits of electives as specified by the student's guidance committee.
4. Pass written comprehensive examinations that are administered by the student's guidance committee:
  - a. a music theory examination taken on the MSU campus.
  - b. three additional examinations. One of these examinations will involve musicology in relation to conducting, and the other two of these examinations will be related to the student's area of conducting. One of these examinations will be taken on the MSU campus, and the other two examinations will be take-home examinations.
5. Complete the following requirements in lieu of 24 credits of Music 999, a doctoral dissertation, and a final oral examination in defense of the dissertation:
  - a. Complete 24 credits of Music 997.
  - b. Direct various ensembles on four different programs containing repertoire which demonstrates the ability to program creatively, to execute music in various period styles and forms, and to work effectively with diverse groups.  
 Performing groups for the required conducting appearances may be ensembles from the School of Music, or any school, church, or community musical ensemble able to meet the demands of the repertoire.  
 Two of the first three conducting appearances must be presented within six calendar months of each other. The first three conducting appearances will be graded by the major professor and by at least one other faculty member in the student's major area.  
 The fourth conducting appearance must involve a complete program. This appearance will be graded by all of the members of the student's guidance committee with the exception of the Associate Director for Graduate Studies.  
 Every conducting appearance must be video taped in the format specified by the student's major professor.  
 With the prior approval of the student's major professor, any of the four required conducting appearances may take place off campus. In the event that a

conducting appearance is off campus, the appearance will be graded on the basis of the video tape recording of the appearance.

- c. Submit a scholarly paper or abstract exhibiting a thorough understanding of a significant and relevant topic approved by the student's major professor and take a final oral examination of approximately two hours based on the paper or abstract.

The student must have completed successfully all of the required course work (with the exception of Music 997), the comprehensive examinations, the four conducting appearances, and the scholarly paper or abstract before the final oral examination may be scheduled.

A copy of the paper or abstract referenced in item 5. c. above will be retained by the school as part of the permanent degree record.

## Academic Standards

Doctoral study presumes continuing excellence in course work, reading, and writing. A student may accumulate no more than 6 credits with a grade below 3.0 in courses that are to be counted toward the degree.

The student's performance on the final oral examination and the scholarly paper or abstract on which the examination is based must be approved by the members of the student's guidance committee with not more than one dissenting vote. Should the committee fail to accept the final oral examination, or the paper or the abstract, the student shall be allowed to repeat the final oral examination, or to rewrite the paper or the abstract, only once. The examination must be retaken, or the paper or the abstract must be rewritten, within one year, during a Fall or Spring semester.

## MUSIC EDUCATION

### Master of Music

In addition to meeting the requirements of the University, of the College of Arts and Letters, and of the School of Music, students must meet the requirements specified below.

### Admission

To be admitted to the Master of Music degree program in music education on regular status, an applicant must have a bachelor's degree in music education from a recognized educational institution, or have completed the courses in music education that are required for the Bachelor of Music degree in instrumental music education, stringed instrument music education, or vocal-general music education at Michigan State University or their equivalents.

### Requirements for the Master of Music Degree in Music Education

The program is available under both Plan A (with thesis) and Plan B (without thesis). A total of 30 credits is required for the degree under Plan A or Plan B. The student's program of study must be approved by the student's academic adviser. The student must meet the requirements specified below:

#### Requirements for Both Plan A and Plan B

- |  | CREDITS |
|--|---------|
| 1. Complete all of the following courses in music education (12 credits):            |         |
| MUS 860 Seminar in History and Philosophy of Music Education . . . . .               | 3       |
| MUS 861 Seminar in Psychology of Music Education . . . . .                           | 3       |
| MUS 862 Seminar in Music Curriculum and Methodology . . . . .                        | 3       |
| MUS 864 Research in Music Education and Music Theory . . . . .                       | 3       |
| 2. Complete a minimum of 10 credits including:                                       |         |
| a. A minimum of 3 credits in graduate courses in music history and literature.       |         |
| A minimum of 3 credits in graduate courses in music theory and composition.          |         |
| A minimum of 2 credits in graduate courses in music performance or music conducting. |         |

- 3. Complete 4 additional credits in graduate courses within or outside the School of Music. A student who completes fewer than 2 credits of music performance in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the Master of Music degree with a major in music education must pass a performance test on an instrument or in voice. The test will be administered by one faculty member in music education and one faculty member in either instrumental or vocal music performance.
- 4. Participate in music activities during two semesters or two summer sessions of enrollment in the program. The activities must be approved by the student's academic adviser and must be selected from band, chorus, jazz band, and orchestra.

#### Additional Requirements for Plan A

- 1. Complete the following course:
 

MUS 899 Master's Thesis Research . . . . .	4
--	---

#### Additional Requirements for Plan B

- 1. Complete 4 additional credits in graduate courses in music education.
- 2. Pass a 3-hour written comprehensive examination.

## Doctor of Philosophy

In addition to meeting the requirements of the University, of the College of Arts and Letters, and of the School of Music, students must meet the requirements specified below.

### Admission

To be considered for admission to the Doctor of Philosophy degree program in music education, an applicant must:

- 1. Submit to the School of Music his or her master's thesis, if a thesis was required for the master's degree. An applicant who did not complete a thesis must submit a comparable sample of his or her academic or professional writing.
- 2. Have the results of the Graduate Record Examination General Test or Miller Analogies Test forwarded to the School of Music. The test must have been taken within three years of the date of the application for admission to the program.
- 3. Have completed successfully at least three years of employment as a music teacher, as evidenced in letters of recommendation and other documents submitted in support of the application.
- 4. Include in the letter required by the College a 500 to 700 word essay about the applicant's professional experience and future professional goals.
- 5. Submit a 750 to 1000 word essay in response to a question supplied by the Area Chair of music education.

In addition, an international applicant is required to have fulfilled the University's English language proficiency requirement as described in the *Graduate Education* section of this catalog in one of the following three ways:

- 1. Have a total score of 570 (paper version) or 230 (computer version) or above on the **Test of English as a Foreign Language** with no subscore below 55 (paper version) or 21 (computer version) and have the approval of the English Language Center.
- 2. Have an average score of 84 or higher on the **Michigan English Language Assessment Battery** with no subscore below 82 and have the approval of the English Language Center.
- 3. Have an average score of 84 or higher on the **English Language Center Test** with no subscore below 82 and have the approval of the English Language Center.

To be admitted to the program on regular status, an applicant must have a master's degree in music education or a total of 30 credits of approved course work.

Students who are admitted to the doctoral program in music education should have completed each of the following graduate courses with a grade of at least 3.0 (B): one music history course from the Baroque period or earlier (pre-1750), one music history course from the Classical period or later (post-1750), and one

**ARTS AND LETTERS**  
**School of Music**

music theory course in advanced analysis. A student who has not completed such courses will be required to complete those courses, in addition to completing the courses that are required for the doctoral degree.

**Requirements for the Doctor of Philosophy Degree in Music Education**

The student must:

1. Complete a minimum of 36 credits of course work as specified below:
 

	CREDITS
a. Music Education Core (15 credits):	
(1) All of the following courses (9 credits):	
MUS 960 Seminar in Measurement in Music Education . . . . .	3
MUS 962 Advanced Studies in the Philosophy of Music Education . . . . .	3
MUS 965 Advanced Research Methods in Music Education . . . . .	3
(2) One of the following courses (3 credits):	
MUS 861 Seminar in Psychology of Music Education . . . . .	3
MUS 862 Seminar in Music Curriculum and Methodology . . . . .	3
(3) One of the following courses (3 credits):	
MUS 961 Seminar in Music Teacher Education . . . . .	3
MUS 963 Seminar in Administration of Music Programs . . . . .	3
b. Music Cognate. Nine credits in graduate courses in <i>one</i> of the following areas: composition, conducting, musicology, theory, or performance.	
c. Electives. Twelve credits in graduate courses within or outside the School of Music.	
2. Demonstrate competency in teaching. This requirement must be met by teaching a college-level music course or ensemble.
3. Demonstrate competency in scholarship. This requirement must be met by writing and submitting for publication a scholarly paper on an aspect of music education and presenting the paper at an on-campus colloquium.

**MUSIC PERFORMANCE**

**Master of Music**

In addition to meeting the requirements of the University, of the College of Arts and Letters, and of the School of Music, students must meet the requirements specified below.

**Admission**

When applying for admission to the Master of Music degree program in music performance, an applicant must specify one of the following three broad performance areas that he or she wishes to pursue: instrumental music, instrumental specialist, or vocal music.

An applicant who selects the **instrumental music** area must also specify the **major** instrument or group of instruments (e.g., piano, harp, flute, or percussion instruments) from the categories listed below:

- Piano
- Stringed instruments: harp, violin, viola, cello, double bass
- Wind instruments: flute, oboe, clarinet, saxophone, bassoon, trumpet, horn, trombone, euphonium, tuba
- Percussion instruments

An applicant who selects the **instrumental specialist** area must also specify one of the following three **major** specialties: brass instruments specialist, stringed instruments specialist, or woodwind instruments specialist. An applicant who selects **brass instruments specialist** must specify the major brass instrument and two secondary brass instruments. An applicant who selects **stringed instruments specialist** must specify the major stringed instrument and one secondary stringed instrument. An applicant who selects **woodwind instruments specialist** must

specify the major woodwind instrument and three secondary woodwind instruments. (Refer to the categories listed above.)

To be considered for admission to the Master of Music degree program in music performance, an applicant must present a live performance audition before a committee of faculty in the applicant's broad performance area. For an applicant who has a Bachelor of Music degree in music performance from Michigan State University, the live performance audition may be waived at the discretion of the faculty in the applicant's **major** area. With the approval of the faculty in an applicant's **major** area, an applicant may be considered for admission to the program on the basis of a high-quality tape recording of a recent performance, rather than on the basis of a live performance audition. An applicant who selects the **instrumental music, instrumental specialist, or vocal music** area must submit either an audio or a video tape recording. An applicant who submits a tape recording may be admitted only on **provisional** status pending the presentation of a live performance audition before a faculty committee in the applicant's broad performance area. The audition must be presented before the end of the first semester of enrollment in the program and must meet the requirements that are specified below.

The requirements for the audition are specified below:

1. **instrumental music:** The audition must be on the **major** instrument or group of instruments that the applicant specifies.
2. **instrumental specialist:**
  - a. **brass instruments specialist:** The audition must be on the **major** brass instrument and on the two secondary brass instruments that the applicant specifies. If trombone is not the major instrument, it must be one of the secondary instruments.
  - b. **stringed instruments specialist:** The audition must be on the **major** stringed instrument and on the secondary stringed instrument that the applicant specifies. If the major instrument is violin or viola, the secondary instrument must be cello or double bass. If the major instrument is cello or double bass, the secondary instrument must be violin or viola.
  - c. **woodwind instruments specialist:** The audition must be on the **major** woodwind instrument and on one of the three secondary woodwind instruments that the applicant specifies.
3. **vocal music:** The audition must be in voice.

To schedule an audition, an applicant should contact the School of Music Admissions Office.

To be admitted to the Master of Music degree program in music performance on regular status, an applicant must have:

1. A bachelor's degree in music performance from a recognized educational institution, or have completed the courses in music performance that are required for the Bachelor of Music degree in music performance from Michigan State University or their equivalents.
2. Presented a live performance audition that was acceptable to the committee of faculty in the broad performance area.

**Requirements for the Master of Music Degree in Music Performance**

The student must meet the requirements for one of the following three broad areas of music performance: instrumental music, instrumental specialist, or vocal music.

*Instrumental Music*

The student must meet the requirements for one of the following five major areas of instrumental music: piano, brass instruments, stringed instruments, woodwind instruments, or percussion instruments:

1. Piano  
The program is available only under Plan B (without thesis). A total of 30 credits is required for the degree. The student's program of study must be approved by the student's academic adviser. The student must meet the requirements specified below:

	CREDITS
a. Complete all of the following courses (14 credits):	
MUS 849 Piano Performance .....	2
MUS 850A Piano .....	6
MUS 856 Chamber Music .....	2
MUS 896 Recital Performance .....	4

All students enrolled in the Master of Music degree program with piano as the major area are required to complete 1 credit of Music 849 during each semester of enrollment in Music 850A. Students who enroll in Music 850A for more than 2 semesters are required to complete more than 2 credits of Music 849 and may be required to complete more than 30 credits for the degree.

One movement of a concerto with orchestra or second piano accompaniment must be included in the piano recital performance.

- b. Complete one of the following two options (14 credits):
- (1) Eight credits in music theory at the 400 level or above.  
Six credits in music history and literature at the 400 level or above.
  - (2) Six credits in music theory at the 400 level or above.  
Eight credits in music history and literature at the 400 level or above.
- c. Participate in music activities during two semesters of enrollment in the program. The activities must be approved by the student's academic adviser and must involve piano accompanying.

2. Brass Instruments

The program is available only under Plan B (without thesis). A total of 30 credits is required for the degree. The student's program of study must be approved by the student's academic adviser. The student must meet the requirements specified below:

	CREDITS
a. Complete both of the following courses (5 credits):	
MUS 830 Research Methods and Materials in Music .....	1
MUS 896 Recital Performance .....	4
The recital performance must be on the student's major instrument.	
b. Complete one of the following courses (6 credits):	
MUS 854A Trumpet .....	6
MUS 854B Horn .....	6
MUS 854C Trombone .....	6
MUS 854D Euphonium .....	6
MUS 854E Tuba .....	6

- c. Complete one of the following two options (13 credits):
- (1) Eight credits in music theory at the 400 level or above.  
Five credits in music history and literature at the 400 level or above, in addition to Music 830.
  - (2) Six credits in music theory at the 400 level or above.  
Seven credits in music history and literature at the 400 level or above, in addition to Music 830.
- d. Participate in music activities during two semesters of enrollment in the program. The activities must be approved by the student's academic adviser and must be selected from band, jazz band, and orchestra.

3. Stringed Instruments

The program is available only under Plan B (without thesis). A total of 30 credits is required for the degree. The student's program of study must be approved by the student's academic adviser. The student must meet the requirements specified below:

	CREDITS
a. Complete both of the following courses (8 credits):	
MUS 856 Chamber Music .....	4
MUS 896 Recital Performance .....	4
The recital performance must be on the student's major instrument.	
b. Complete one of the following courses (6 credits):	
MUS 850C Harp .....	6
MUS 852A Violin .....	6
MUS 852B Viola .....	6
MUS 852C Cello .....	6
MUS 852D Double Bass .....	6

- c. Complete one of the following two options (14 credits):
- (1) Eight credits in music theory at the 400 level or above.  
Six credits in music history and literature at the 400 level or above.
  - (2) Six credits in music theory at the 400 level or above.  
Eight credits in music history and literature at the 400 level or above.
- d. Participate in music activities during two semesters of enrollment in the program. The activities must be approved by the student's academic adviser and must involve orchestra.

4. Woodwind Instruments

The program is available only under Plan B (without thesis). A total of 30 credits is required for the degree. The student's program of study must be approved by the student's academic adviser. The student must meet the requirements specified below:

	CREDITS
a. Complete the following course (4 credits):	
MUS 896 Recital Performance .....	4
The recital performance must be on the student's major instrument.	
b. Complete one of the following courses (6 credits):	

MUS 853A Flute .....	6
MUS 853B Oboe .....	6
MUS 853C Clarinet .....	6
MUS 853D Saxophone .....	6
MUS 853E Bassoon .....	6

- c. Complete one of the following two options (14 credits):
- (1) Eight credits in music theory at the 400 level or above.  
Six credits in music history and literature at the 400 level or above.
  - (2) Six credits in music theory at the 400 level or above.  
Eight credits in music history and literature at the 400 level or above.
- d. Participate in music activities during two semesters of enrollment in the program. The activities must be approved by the student's academic adviser and must be selected from band, jazz band, and orchestra.

5. Percussion Instruments

The program is available only under Plan B (without thesis). A total of 30 credits is required for the degree. The student's program of study must be approved by the student's academic adviser. The student must meet the requirements specified below:

- |   | CREDITS |
|---|---------|
| a. Complete all of the following courses (11 credits):  |         |
| MUS 830 Research Methods and Materials in Music .....   | 1       |
| MUS 855 Percussion .....  | 6       |
| MUS 896 Recital Performance .....   | 4       |
| The recital performance must be on the student's major instrument.  |         |
| b. Complete one of the following two options (13 credits):  |         |
| (1) Eight credits in music theory at the 400 level or above.<br>Five credits in music history and literature at the 400 level or above, in addition to Music 830.   |         |
| (2) Six credits in music theory at the 400 level or above.<br>Seven credits in music history and literature at the 400 level or above, in addition to Music 830.  |         |
| c. Participate in music activities during two semesters of enrollment in the program. The activities must be approved by the student's academic adviser and must be selected from band, jazz band, and orchestra. |         |

### *Instrumental Specialist*

The student must meet the requirements for one of the following three major specialties: brass instruments specialist, stringed instruments specialist, or woodwind instruments specialist:

1. Brass Instruments Specialist

The program is available only under Plan B (without thesis). A total of 30 credits is required for the degree. The student's program of study must be approved by the student's academic adviser. The student must meet the requirements specified below:

- |   | CREDITS |
|---|---------|
| a. Complete all of the following courses (7 credits):   |         |
| MUS 830 Research Methods and Materials in Music .....   | 1       |
| MUS 847 Secondary or Specialist Emphasis: Brass .....   | 2       |
| MUS 896 Recital Performance .....   | 4       |
| Each of the 2 credits of Music 847 is associated with instruction in 1 of the student's 2 required secondary instruments.<br>The recital performance must be on the student's major instrument.                   |         |
| b. Complete one of the following courses (6 credits):   |         |
| MUS 854A Trumpet .....  | 6       |
| MUS 854B Horn .....   | 6       |
| MUS 854C Trombone .....   | 6       |
| MUS 854D Euphonium .....  | 6       |
| MUS 854E Tuba .....   | 6       |
| c. Complete one of the following two options (13 credits):  |         |
| (1) Eight credits in music theory at the 400 level or above.<br>Five credits in music history and literature at the 400 level or above, in addition to Music 830.   |         |
| (2) Six credits in music theory at the 400 level or above.<br>Seven credits in music history and literature at the 400 level or above, in addition to Music 830.  |         |
| d. Present a performance on each of the student's two required secondary instruments. The performance must be acceptable to a committee of faculty in the area of brass instruments.                              |         |
| e. Participate in music activities during two semesters of enrollment in the program. The activities must be approved by the student's academic adviser and must be selected from band, jazz band, and orchestra. |         |

2. Stringed Instruments Specialist

The program is available only under Plan B (without thesis). A total of 30 credits is required for the degree. The student's program of study must be approved by the student's academic adviser. The student must meet the requirements specified below:

- |   | CREDITS |
|---|---------|
| a. Complete all of the following courses (9 credits): |         |



**ARTS AND LETTERS**  
**School of Music**

MUS 846	Secondary or Specialist Emphasis: String . . . . .	1
MUS 856	Chamber Music . . . . .	4
MUS 896	Recital Performance . . . . .	4

The credit of Music 846 is associated with instruction in the student's required secondary instrument.

The recital performance must be on the student's major instrument.

- b. Complete one of the following courses (6 credits):
 

MUS 850C	Harp . . . . .	6
MUS 852A	Violin . . . . .	6
MUS 852B	Viola . . . . .	6
MUS 852C	Cello . . . . .	6
MUS 852D	Double Bass . . . . .	6
  - c. Complete one of the following two options (14 credits):
    - (1) Eight credits in music theory at the 400 level or above.  
Six credits in music history and literature at the 400 level or above.
    - (2) Six credits in music theory at the 400 level or above.  
Eight credits in music history and literature at the 400 level or above.
  - d. Present a performance on the student's required secondary instrument. The performance must be acceptable to a committee of faculty in the area of stringed instruments.
  - e. Participate in music activities during two semesters of enrollment in the program. The activities must be approved by the student's academic adviser and must involve orchestra.
3. Woodwind Instruments Specialist
- The program is available only under Plan B (without thesis). A total of 30 credits is required for the degree. The student's program of study must be approved by the student's academic adviser. The student must meet the requirements specified below:
- CREDITS
- a. Complete both of the following courses (7 credits):
 

MUS 848	Secondary or Specialist Emphasis: Woodwind . . . . .	3
MUS 896	Recital Performance . . . . .	4

Each of the 3 credits of Music 848 is associated with instruction in one of the student's three required secondary instruments.  
The recital performance must be on the student's major instrument.
  - b. Complete one of the following courses (6 credits):
 

MUS 853A	Flute . . . . .	6
MUS 853B	Oboe . . . . .	6
MUS 853C	Clarinet . . . . .	6
MUS 853D	Saxophone . . . . .	6
MUS 853E	Bassoon . . . . .	6
  - c. Complete one of the following two options (14 credits):
    - (1) Eight credits in music theory at the 400 level or above.  
Six credits in music history and literature at the 400 level or above.
    - (2) Six credits in music theory at the 400 level or above.  
Eight credits in music history and literature at the 400 level or above.
  - d. Present a performance on each of the student's three required secondary instruments. Each of the three performances must be acceptable to a committee of faculty in the area of woodwind instruments.
  - e. Participate in music activities during two semesters of enrollment in the program. The activities must be approved by the student's academic adviser and must be selected from band, jazz band, and orchestra.

**Vocal Music**

The program is available only under Plan B (without thesis). A total of 30 credits is required for the degree. The student's program of study must be approved by the student's academic adviser. The student must meet the requirements specified below:

- CREDITS
1. Complete all of the following courses (12 credits):
 

MUS 435	Opera Theatre . . . . .	1
MUS 830	Research Methods and Materials in Music . . . . .	1
MUS 851	Voice . . . . .	6
MUS 896	Recital Performance . . . . .	4

The recital performance must be a vocal performance.
  2. Complete one of the following two options (13 credits):
    - (a) Eight credits in music theory at the 400 level or above.  
Five credits in music history and literature at the 400 level or above, in addition to Music 830.
    - (b) Six credits in music theory at the 400 level or above.  
Seven credits in music history and literature at the 400 level or above, in addition to Music 830.
  3. Complete two years of study in French, German, or Italian or one year of study in each of two of these languages. Credits in courses in a foreign language may **not** be counted toward the requirements for the Master of Music degree. Courses completed as part of an undergraduate degree program may be used to satisfy this requirement.
  4. Participate in music activities during two semesters of enrollment in the program. The activities must be approved by the student's academic adviser and must involve chorus.

**Academic Standards**

A grade of 3.0 or higher is required for Music 896.

**Doctor of Musical Arts**

In addition to meeting the requirements of the University, of the College of Arts and Letters, and of the School of Music, students must meet the requirements specified below.

**Admission**

When applying for admission to the Doctor of Musical Arts degree program with a major in music performance, an applicant must specify one of the following two broad performance areas that he or she wishes to pursue: instrumental music or vocal music.

An applicant who selects the **instrumental music** area must also specify the **major** instrument or group of instruments (e.g., piano, harp, flute, or percussion instruments) from the categories listed below:

- Piano
- Stringed instruments: harp, violin, viola, cello, double bass
- Wind instruments: flute, oboe, clarinet, saxophone, bassoon, trumpet, horn, trombone, euphonium, tuba
- Percussion instruments

To be considered for admission to the Doctor of Musical Arts degree program in music performance, an applicant must present a live performance audition before a faculty committee appointed by the Director of the School of Music.

With the approval of the faculty in an applicant's *major* area, an applicant may be considered for admission to the program on the basis of a high-quality tape recording of a recent performance, rather than on the basis of a live performance audition. An applicant who selects the **instrumental music or vocal music** area must submit either an audio or a video tape recording. An applicant who submits a tape recording may be admitted only on **provisional** status pending the presentation of a live performance audition before a faculty committee appointed by the Director of the School of Music. The audition must be presented before the end of the first semester of enrollment in the program. The choice of music shall be determined by the area of music performance that the applicant plans to study. The audition must consist of at least a half hour of music and a 10-minute lecture covering the salient features of the music performed.

To be admitted to the Doctor of Musical Arts degree program in music performance on regular status, an applicant must have:

1. A master's degree in music from a recognized educational institution or a total of 30 credits of approved course work.
2. Presented a live performance audition that was acceptable to the committee appointed by the Director of the School of Music.

**Guidance Committee**

The Associate Director for Graduate Studies or his or her designee must be a member of the student's guidance committee and must serve as its chairperson.

For a student who selects the first option to meet requirement 1. e. (2) or requirement 2. d. (2) under the heading **Requirements for the Doctor of Musical Arts Degree in Music Performance**, the student's major professor, one faculty member from the area of musicology, and one faculty member from the area of music theory must be members of the student's guidance committee.

For a student who selects the second option to meet requirement 1. e. (2) or requirement 2. d. (2) under the heading **Requirements for the Doctor of Musical Arts Degree in Music**

**Performance**, the student's major professor, one faculty member from either the area of musicology or the area of music theory, and one additional faculty member from the School of Music must be members of the student's guidance committee. The faculty member must be from the *same* area as the student's comprehensive examination.

### Requirements for the Doctor of Musical Arts Degree in Music Performance

The student must meet the requirements for one of the following two broad performance areas: instrumental music or vocal music.

#### 1. Instrumental Music

Each student in the program has a major professor who provides instruction in the student's major instrument, oversees the musical content of the student's program, guides the preparation of required recitals, oversees the preparation of the scholarly paper, and oversees the final oral examination. Normally, the student studies with the major professor for four semesters.

The student must:

- a. Select a **major** instrument or group of instruments (e.g., piano, harp, flute, or percussion instruments) from the categories listed below:

Piano

Stringed instruments: harp, violin, viola, cello, double bass

Wind instruments: flute, oboe, clarinet, saxophone, bassoon, trumpet, horn, trombone, euphonium, tuba

Percussion instruments

- b. Complete the courses in music performance, music theory, and music history that are specified by the student's guidance committee.
- c. Complete any courses in one or more cognate areas that are specified by the student's guidance committee.
- d. Pass one or two written comprehensive examinations as specified in item 1. e. (2) below.
- e. Complete the following requirements in lieu of 24 credits of Music 999, a doctoral dissertation, and a final oral examination in defense of the dissertation:
  - (1) Complete 24 credits of Music 996.
  - (2) Complete **one** of the following two options:
    - (a) Perform three public recitals which will be graded by a committee of faculty in the School of Music. Two of the recitals must be solo recitals which must be presented within two consecutive semesters, excluding summers. The third recital must be a chamber music recital. A tape recording of each of the three recitals is required. In addition, the student must pass comprehensive examinations in the areas of musicology and music theory.
    - (b) Perform four public recitals which will be graded by a committee of faculty in the School of Music. Three of the recitals must be solo recitals, two of which must be presented within two consecutive semesters, excluding summers. The fourth recital must be a chamber music recital. A tape recording of each of the four recitals is required. In addition, the student must pass a comprehensive examination in either the area of musicology or the area of music theory and complete 8 credits of course work in the other area.
  - (3) Complete one of the following two options:

- (a) Submit a scholarly paper exhibiting a thorough understanding of the music to be presented in a lecture–recital and present a lecture–recital twice, first to the student's guidance committee and then to the public. In no case may the lecture–recital be presented publicly until it has been approved by the committee. A tape recording of the lecture–recital is required.
- (b) With the **unanimous** consent of the student's guidance committee, submit a scholarly paper of major scope, comparable to a traditional dissertation, and take a final oral examination based on the paper.

The student must have completed successfully all of the required course work (with the exception of Music 996), the comprehensive examination(s), the required public recitals, and the scholarly paper before either the lecture–recital or the final oral examination may be scheduled.

A copy of the scholarly paper and the tape recordings of the required recitals will be retained by the school as part of the permanent degree record.

#### 2. Vocal Music

Each student in the program has a major professor who provides instruction in voice, oversees the musical content of the student's program, guides the preparation of required recitals, oversees the preparation of the scholarly paper, and oversees the final oral examination. Normally, the student studies with the major professor for four semesters.

The student must:

- a. Complete the courses in music performance, music theory, and music history that are specified by the student's guidance committee.
- b. Complete any courses in one or more cognate areas that are specified by the student's guidance committee.
- c. Pass one or two written comprehensive examinations as specified in item 2. d. (2) below.
- d. Complete the following requirements in lieu of 24 credits of Music 999, a doctoral dissertation, and a final oral examination in defense of the dissertation:
  - (1) Complete 24 credits of Music 996.
  - (2) Complete **one** of the following two options:
    - (a) Perform three public recitals which will be graded by a committee of faculty in the School of Music. Two of the recitals must be solo recitals which must be presented within two consecutive semesters, excluding summers. The third recital must be a chamber music recital. A tape recording of each of the three recitals is required. In addition, the student must pass comprehensive examinations in the areas of musicology and music theory.
    - (b) Perform four public recitals which will be graded by a committee of faculty in the School of Music. Three of the recitals must be solo recitals, two of which must be presented within two consecutive semesters, excluding summers. The fourth recital must be a chamber music recital. A tape recording of each of the four recitals is required. In addition, the student must pass a comprehensive examination in either the area of musicology or the area of music theory and complete 8 credits of course work in the other area.
  - (3) Complete one of the following two options:
    - (a) Submit a scholarly paper exhibiting a thorough understanding of the music to be presented in a lecture–recital and present a lecture recital

**ARTS AND LETTERS**  
**School of Music**

twice, first to the student's guidance committee and then to the public. In no case may the lecture–recital be presented publicly until it has been approved by the committee. A tape recording of the lecture–recital is required.

- (b) With the **unanimous** consent of the student's guidance committee, submit a scholarly paper of major scope, comparable to a traditional dissertation, and take a final oral examination based on the paper.

The student must have completed successfully all of the required course work (with the exception of Music 996), the comprehensive examination(s), the required public recitals, and the scholarly paper before either the lecture–recital or the final oral examination may be scheduled.

A copy of the scholarly paper and the tape recordings of the required recitals will be retained by the school as part of the permanent degree record.

**Academic Standards**

Doctoral study presumes continuing excellence in course work, reading, and writing. A student may accumulate no more than 6 credits with a grade below 3.0 in courses that are to be counted toward the degree.

The student's performance on the lecture–recital and the related scholarly paper, or the scholarly paper and the student's performance on the final oral examination based on the paper, must be approved by the members of the student's guidance committee with not more than one dissenting vote. Should the committee fail to accept either the student's performance on the lecture–recital and the related paper, or the paper and the student's performance on the final oral examination based on the paper, the student shall be allowed to repeat the performance of the lecture–recital or to rewrite the related paper, or to revise the scholarly paper or to repeat the final oral examination based on the paper, only once. The performance of the lecture–recital must be repeated or the paper must be rewritten or the examination must be retaken within one year, during a Fall or Spring semester.

**MUSIC THEORY**

**Master of Music**

In addition to meeting the requirements of the University, of the College of Arts and Letters, and of the School of Music, students must meet the requirements specified below.

**Admission**

To be considered for admission to the Master of Music degree program in music theory, an applicant must submit to the School of Music:

1. A one–page, type–written statement, written in English, that addresses the applicant's interest in the field of music theory and in MSU's music theory program.
2. At least one type–written, scholarly paper of 10–20 pages, written in English, that focuses on an analysis of a specific composition or that discusses one aspect (e.g., form, harmony, or rhythm) of a particular composition or body of work.
3. At least one original music composition or musical arrangement, or two examples of compositional studies (e.g., counterpoint examples prepared for a course). A video or audio tape recording of a performance of the composition or arrangement may be submitted.

To be admitted to the program on regular status, an applicant must have a bachelor's degree in music theory from a recognized educational institution, or have completed the courses in music theory that are required for the Bachelor of Music degree in composition and music theory at Michigan State University or their equivalents.

**Requirements for the Master of Music Degree in Music Theory**

The program is available only under Plan A (with thesis). A total of 31 credits is required for the degree. The student's program of study must be approved by the student's academic adviser. The student must meet the requirements specified below:

	CREDITS
1. Complete all of the following courses (11 credits):	
MUS 830 Research Methods and Materials in Music . . . . .	2
MUS 874 Shenkerian Analysis . . . . .	2
MUS 899 Master's Thesis Research . . . . .	4
MUS 970 Pedagogy of Theory . . . . .	3
2. Complete one of the following courses (2 credits):	
MUS 844 Secondary or Specialist Emphasis: Piano . . . . .	2
MUS 850A Piano . . . . .	2
3. Complete 4 credits from the following courses:	
MUS 878 Advanced Scoring for Orchestra and Band . . . . .	2
MUS 880 Composition . . . . .	2
MUS 881 Seminar in Composition . . . . .	2
MUS 882 Composition with Computers . . . . .	2
MUS 883 Advanced Computer Music Projects . . . . .	2
4. Complete one of the following courses (3 credits):	
MUS 972 Analytical Studies I . . . . .	3
MUS 973 Analytical Studies II . . . . .	3
These courses may be used to satisfy <b>either</b> the requirement referenced in item 4, <b>or</b> the requirement referenced in item 5, but not both of those requirements.	
5. Complete 7 credits from the following courses:	
MUS 870 Contrapuntal Techniques I . . . . .	3
MUS 871 Contrapuntal Techniques II . . . . .	3
MUS 872 Tonal Forms . . . . .	2
MUS 873 Early 20th Century Techniques . . . . .	2
MUS 875 Analysis of Musical Scores . . . . .	3
MUS 876 History of Music Theory . . . . .	3
MUS 877 Scoring for Orchestra and Band . . . . .	2
MUS 879 Rhythm in Music . . . . .	3
MUS 972 Analytical Studies I . . . . .	3
MUS 973 Analytical Studies II . . . . .	3
MUS 974 Atonality, Serialism, and Set Theory . . . . .	2
MUS 975 Readings in Music Theory . . . . .	2
6. Complete 3 credits in music literature or music history at the 400 level or above, in addition to Music 830.	
7. Complete 1 additional credit in music composition, musicology, or music performance at the 400 level or above.	
8. Participate in music activities during two semesters of enrollment in the program. The activities must be approved by the student's academic adviser and must be selected from band, chorus, jazz band, and orchestra.	

**Doctor of Philosophy**

In addition to meeting the requirements of the University, of the College of Arts and Letters, and of the School of Music, students must meet the requirements specified below.

**Admission**

To be considered for admission to the Doctor of Philosophy degree program in music theory, an applicant must submit to the School of Music:

1. A one–page, type–written statement, written in English, that addresses the applicant's interest in the field of music theory and in MSU's music theory program.
2. At least two of the following documents:
  - a. A master's thesis in music theory, music composition, musicology, or another field related to music theory, written in English.
  - b. A published article, essay, or analysis, written in English, that involves an aspect of music.

- c. A type-written, scholarly paper of 15–30 pages, written in English, that focuses on an analysis of a specific composition or that discusses one aspect (e.g., form, harmony, or rhythm) of a particular composition or body of work.
  - d. An original music composition that was accepted in partial fulfillment of the requirements for a master's degree in music composition from a recognized educational institution.
3. At least one original music composition or musical arrangement, or two examples of compositional studies (e.g., counterpoint examples prepared for a course). A video or audio tape recording of a performance of the composition or arrangement may be submitted.

To be admitted to the program on regular status, an applicant must have a master's degree in music theory or a total of 30 credits of approved course work.

### Requirements for the Doctor of Philosophy Degree in Music Theory

The student must:

- |  | CREDITS |
|--|---------|
| 1. Complete all of the following courses (15 credits):   |         |
| MUS 874 Shenkerian Analysis <sup>1</sup> . . . . .   | 2       |
| MUS 876 History of Music Theory <sup>1</sup> . . . . .   | 3       |
| MUS 879 Rhythm in Music . . . . .  | 3       |
| MUS 970 Pedagogy of Theory . . . . .   | 3       |
| MUS 974 Atonality, Serialism, and Set Theory <sup>1</sup> . . . . .  | 2       |
| MUS 975 Readings in Music Theory <sup>1</sup> . . . . .  | 2       |
| The completion of Music 874, 876, 974 and 975 or their equivalent prior to enrollment in the Doctor of Philosophy degree program in music theory satisfies this requirement. |         |
| 2. Complete one of the following courses (3 credits):  |         |
| MUS 972 Analytical Studies I . . . . .   | 3       |
| MUS 973 Analytical Studies II . . . . .  | 3       |
| The completion of these courses or their equivalent prior to enrollment in the Doctor of Philosophy degree program in music theory satisfies this requirement.               |         |
| 3. Complete any additional courses in music theory and music history that are specified by the student's guidance committee.   |         |
| 4. Complete any courses in one or more cognate areas that are specified by the student's guidance committee.   |         |

## MUSIC THERAPY

### Master of Music

The Master of Music degree program in music therapy is designed for persons who either have been, or plan to be, employed as music therapists.

In addition to meeting the requirements of the University, of the College of Arts and Letters, and of the School of Music, students must meet the requirements specified below.

#### Admission

To be admitted to the Master of Music degree program in music therapy on regular status, an applicant must:

1. Have a bachelor's degree in music therapy from a recognized educational institution, or have completed the courses in music therapy that are required for the Bachelor of Music degree in music therapy at Michigan State University or their equivalents.
2. Be designated as a Registered Music Therapist by the National Association for Music Therapy, Inc.

### Requirements for the Master of Music Degree in Music Therapy

The program is available only under Plan A (with thesis). A total of 31 credits is required for the degree. The student's program of study must be approved by the student's academic adviser. The student must meet the requirements specified below:

- |   | CREDITS |
|---|---------|
| 1. Complete all of the following courses (19 credits):  |         |
| MUS 864 Research in Music Education . . . . .   | 3       |
| MUS 868 Current Studies in Music Therapy . . . . .  | 2       |
| MUS 869 Education and Administration in Music Therapy . . . . .   | 2       |
| MUS 899 Master's Thesis Research . . . . .  | 4       |
| MUS 965 Advanced Research Methods in Music Education . . . . .  | 3       |
| Three additional credits in music therapy.  |         |
| Two credits in music performance at the 800 level.  |         |
| 2. Complete one of the following courses in music history and literature: Music 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 420, 421, 422, 423, 427, 428, 440, 835, 836, 837, 892A (2 credits).  |         |
| 3. Complete one of the following courses in music theory or composition: Music 441, 480, 483, 484, 485, 872, 873, 882 (2 credits).  |         |
| 4. Complete one additional course in music composition, history and literature, or theory at the 400 or 800 level (2 credits).  |         |
| 5. Complete 6 credits in psychology, special education, or health science at the 400–800 level.   |         |
| 6. Participate in music activities during two semesters of enrollment in the program. The activities must be acceptable to the faculty in the area of music therapy and must be approved by the student's academic adviser. |         |

## MUSICOLOGY

### Master of Arts

In addition to meeting the requirements of the University, of the College of Arts and Letters, and of the School of Music, students must meet the requirements specified below.

#### Admission

To be admitted to the Master of Arts degree program in musicology on regular status, an applicant must have a bachelor's degree in musicology, or have completed the courses in musicology that are required for the Bachelor of Arts degree in music at Michigan State University or their equivalents.

### Requirements for the Master of Arts Degree in Musicology

The program is available under both Plan A (with thesis) and Plan B (without thesis). A total of 31 credits is required for the degree under either Plan A or Plan B. The student's program of study must be approved by the student's academic adviser. The student must meet the requirements specified below:

#### Requirements for Both Plan A and Plan B

- |  | CREDITS |
|--|---------|
| 1. Complete the following course (2 credits):  |         |
| MUS 830 Research Methods and Materials in Music . . . . .  | 2       |
| 2. Complete <i>one</i> of the following two options (12 credits):  |         |
| a. 9 credits of music history and 3 credits of ethnomusicology, in addition to Music 830. At least two of the courses must be at the 800-level.                          |         |
| b. 3 credits of music history and 9 credits of ethnomusicology including Music 832, in addition to Music 830. At least two of the courses must be at the 800-level.      |         |
| If a 400-level course is to be used to satisfy this requirement, the student must enroll concurrently in 1 credit of MUS 892A Seminar in Music History.                  |         |
| 3. Complete 3 credits in music theory.   |         |
| 4. Complete 3 credits in a cognate outside the School of Music. Both the cognate area and the related courses must be approved by the faculty in the area of musicology. |         |
| 5. Demonstrate a reading knowledge of one foreign language, preferably German or French. Credits in courses in a foreign language may <b>not</b> be                      |         |

**ARTS AND LETTERS**  
**School of Music**

counted toward the requirements for the Master of Arts degree in musicology.

6. Complete 2 credits in music performance at the 800-level.
7. Complete 5 additional credits in music excluding musicology.
8. Participate in music activities during two semesters of enrollment in the program. The activities must be acceptable to the faculty in the area of musicology and must be approved by the student's academic adviser.

**Additional Requirements for Plan A**

1. Complete the following course:  
MUS 899 Master's Thesis Research. . . . . 4

**Additional Requirements for Plan B**

1. Complete the following course:  
MUS 898 Master's Research . . . . . 4  
Possible projects include historical performance, instrument construction, or transcribing or editing historical music.

**PIANO PEDAGOGY**

**Master of Music**

In addition to meeting the requirements of the University, of the College of Arts and Letters, and of the School of Music, students must meet the requirements specified below.

**Admission**

To be considered for admission to the Master of Music degree program in piano pedagogy, an applicant must present a live performance audition before and be interviewed by a committee of faculty of the piano area. For an applicant who has a Bachelor of Music degree in music performance from Michigan State University, the live performance audition and the interview may be waived at the discretion of the faculty in the piano area. With the approval of the faculty in the piano area, an applicant may be considered for admission to the program on the basis of (a) a high-quality audio or video tape recording of a recent performance, (b) a video tape recording of him or her teaching a piano lesson to a young child, and (c) a written statement of his or her teaching philosophy. An applicant who submits tape recordings and a written statement may be admitted only on **provisional** status pending the presentation of a live performance audition before and an interview with the faculty in the piano area. The live performance and the interview must be completed before the end of the first semester of enrollment in the program and must meet the requirements of the piano area.

To be admitted to the Master of Music degree program in piano pedagogy on regular status, an applicant must have a bachelor's degree in piano pedagogy, a bachelor's degree in piano performance with a specialization in piano pedagogy, or a bachelor's degree in piano performance from a recognized educational institution.

In addition, an international applicant is required to have fulfilled the University's English language proficiency requirement for regular admission as described in the *Graduate Education* section of this catalog. Provisional admission as a result of English language scores is not possible for this degree program.

A student who has not completed the courses that are required for the undergraduate Piano Pedagogy Option at Michigan State University or their equivalents may be admitted provisionally to the master's degree program in piano pedagogy. A student who is admitted provisionally must complete those courses, in addition to meeting the requirements for the degree.

**Requirements for the Master of Music Degree in Piano Pedagogy**

The program is available under both Plan A (with thesis) and Plan B (without thesis). A total of 30 credits is required for the degree under Plan A or Plan B. The student's

program of study must be approved by the student's academic adviser. The student must meet the requirements specified below.

**Requirements for Both Plan A and Plan B**

	CREDITS
1. Complete all of the following courses: . . . . .	17
MUS 843 Seminar in Piano Pedagogy . . . . .	6
MUS 849 Piano Performance . . . . .	2
MUS 850A Piano . . . . .	6
MUS 864 Research in Music Education and Music Therapy . . . . .	3
2. Complete 3 credits in music education at the 400 level or above.	
3. Complete 3 credits in music theory at the 400 level or above.	
4. Complete 3 credits in musicology at the 400 level or above.	

**Additional Requirements for Plan A**

1. Complete 4 credits of MUS 899 Master's Thesis Research.
2. Perform a non-graded recital under the guidance of the student's applied music instructor.

**Additional Requirements for Plan B**

1. Complete 4 credits of MUS 896 Recital Performance.

**DEPARTMENT of PHILOSOPHY**

**Stephen L. Esquith, Chairperson**

Philosophy explores our most basic beliefs about the world and ourselves. Inquiry in philosophy grapples with such questions as 'Does anybody really know anything for sure?' 'How do we distinguish between right and wrong?' 'Do animals have rights?' 'Could a computer be conscious?' 'Should people be allowed to clone themselves?' 'Is there a God?' 'What is a just society?' 'What is oppression?'

In exploring such questions, philosophy strives to develop the ability to reason clearly, to distinguish between good and bad arguments, to navigate through a complicated maze of issues, to clarify puzzling concepts, and to use intelligence and logic in situations where there are fiercely opposing views and interests. Philosophy helps one understand and make reasoned choices of competing theories or points of view in a variety of controversies. Philosophy expands the student's horizons by enabling the student to see beyond the world as it presently exists and develop a disciplined and imaginative awareness of how things might be.

In their work philosophers connect with many other disciplines. Philosophy makes available to the student a significant portion of the world's great literature, and makes the student aware of the extent to which scientists, artists, poets, educators, and theologians have depended on the work of philosophers in the course of their own development. Philosophy places the study of such disciplines as the sciences, the arts, medicine, and the law within a broader intellectual perspective and provides logical and analytical tools for understanding them. Since philosophy can enter into so many different programs, philosophical studies are an intrinsic component of any liberal or professional education, and many philosophy students pursue an additional major or specialization.

**UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMS**

**Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts Degree in Philosophy**

1. The University requirements for bachelor's degrees as described in the *Undergraduate Education* section of this catalog; 120 credits, including general elective credits, are required for the Bachelor of Arts degree in Philosophy.

The University's Tier II writing requirement for the Philosophy major is met by completing Philosophy 492, or, with prior approval, Philosophy 499. Those courses are referenced in item 3. a. (5) below.

2. The requirements of the College of Arts and Letters for the Bachelor of Arts degree.
3. The following requirements for the major:

	CREDITS
a. The following Philosophy courses: . . . . .	36 to 40
(1) Both of the following courses (6 credits):	
PHL 210 Ancient Greek Philosophy . . . . .	3
PHL 211 Modern Philosophy . . . . .	3
(2) One of the following courses (3 or 4 credits):	
PHL 130 Logic and Reasoning . . . . .	3
PHL 330 Formal Reasoning I . . . . .	4
(3) One of the following courses (3 credits):	
PHL 340 Ethics . . . . .	3
PHL 350 Introduction to Social and Political Philosophy . . . . .	3
(4) One of the following courses (3 or 4 credits):	
PHL 418 Topics in 20 <sup>th</sup> -Century Analytical Philosophy . . . . .	3
PHL 420 Topics in 20 <sup>th</sup> -Century Continental Philosophy . . . . .	4
PHL 460 Epistemology . . . . .	3
PHL 461 Metaphysics . . . . .	3
(5) The following capstone course (3 credits):	
PHL 492 Seminar for Majors (W) . . . . .	3
With the prior written approval of the Department, Philosophy 499 may be substituted for Philosophy 492.	
(6) A minimum of three 400-level courses, excluding Philosophy 492 or 499. Courses used to satisfy requirement 3. a. (4) may also be used to satisfy requirement 3. a. (6).	
(7) Philosophy electives: Additional credits in Philosophy courses as needed to meet the requirement of at least 36, but not more than 40, credits in courses in the major.	

## GRADUATE STUDY

The Department of Philosophy offers two graduate programs. The Ph.D. program is a 5-year program designed for students entering with a B.A. with a major in philosophy, and accommodating those entering with an M.A. in philosophy. The master's program is available to those with less academic preparation in the discipline or who want a terminal master's degree. Those who earn the master's degree can then apply for admission to the Ph.D. program. In both programs there are broad distribution requirements to provide candidates with a solid grounding in most areas within the discipline. In the phase of the thesis or dissertation, candidates may specialize in such areas as medical ethics and philosophy of health care, philosophy of biology, social and political philosophy, feminist philosophy, African-American philosophy, continental philosophy, and ancient philosophy, and well as in the traditional sub-disciplines such as metaphysics, epistemology, ethics, philosophy of mind, philosophy of science, and philosophy of language.

The Department of Philosophy encourages doctoral students with interests in such areas as the biological sciences, health care, feminist studies, ancient studies, critical theory, cognitive science, and linguistics, to take a limited number of courses outside the department as part of their Ph.D. program. The department also provides opportunities for course work for graduate students in other departments.

The department's collective practice of philosophy is producing a union of the disciplinary mainstream, practical engagement of philosophy and practice-driven theory. The Philosophy department at Michigan State is positioned at the intersection of the primary social and scientific issues of the early 21st century: health, biotechnology, environment, development, democracy, the distribution of knowledge and power, and struggles against systematic forms of oppression and exploitation.

The Department of Philosophy is affiliated with the Doctor of Philosophy degree program with a major in ecology, evolutionary biology and behavior. For information about a Doctor of Philosophy degree program that involves ecology, evolutionary biology and behavior and a major in the Department of Philosophy, refer to the statement on the doctoral program in ecology, evolutionary

biology and behavior in the *College of Natural Science* section of this catalog.

Students who are enrolled in the Master of Arts degree program in the Department of Philosophy may elect a Specialization in Ecology, Evolutionary Biology and Behavior. For additional information, refer to the statement on the specialization in the *College of Natural Science* section of this catalog.

Students who are enrolled in master's or doctoral degree programs in the Department of Philosophy may elect an Interdepartmental Specialization in Cognitive Science. For additional information, refer to the statement on *Interdepartmental Graduate Specializations in Cognitive Science* in the *College of Social Science* section of this catalog. For additional information, contact the Department of Philosophy.

## Master of Arts

In addition to meeting the requirements of the University and of the College of Arts and Letters, students must meet the requirements specified below.

## Admission

To be considered for admission to the Master of Arts degree program in philosophy, an applicant must submit a paper that is representative of the applicant's philosophical abilities.

To be admitted to the program on regular status, an applicant must have:

1. A bachelor's degree in any field.
2. A grade-point average of at least 3.00 in at least 15 semester credits of philosophy courses.

In addition, an international applicant is required to have fulfilled the University's English language proficiency requirement as described in the *Graduate Education* section of the catalog in one of the following three ways:

1. Have a total score of 580 (paper version) or 237 (computer version) or above on the **Test of English as a Foreign Language** with no subscore below 55 (paper version) or 21 (computer version) and have the approval of the English Language Center.
2. Have an average score of 85 or higher on the **Michigan English Language Assessment Battery** with no subscore below 83 and have the approval of the English Language Center.
3. Have an average score of 85 or higher on the **English Language Center Test** with no subscore below 83 and have the approval of the English Language Center.

Students are usually admitted to the program for fall semester. Persons wishing to be considered for financial aid should submit all of their application materials by no later than December 31.

## Requirements for the Master of Arts Degree in Philosophy

The program is available under both Plan A (with thesis) and Plan B (without thesis). A total of 30 credits is required for the degree under either Plan A or Plan B. The student's program of study must be approved by the Associate Chairperson. The student must meet the requirements specified below:

### Requirements for Both Plan A and Plan B

1. Complete 30 credits in courses at the 400 level or higher. At least 21 of the 30 credits must be in Philosophy courses, with not more than 8 credits in Philosophy 890. The 30 credits must be distributed as follows:
  - a. Three credits of Philosophy 800.

**ARTS AND LETTERS**  
**Department of Philosophy**

- b. At least 3 credits in **each** of the following four areas of philosophy: history of philosophy, value theory, metaphysics and epistemology, and logic and philosophy of science. The credits and courses that are used to satisfy requirement 1. c. may also be used to satisfy requirement 1. b.
  - c. At least 9 credits from the following courses: Philosophy 810, 820, 830, 840, 850, 860, 870, and 880.
  - d. At least 9 credits in an area within philosophy related to the master's thesis or paper.
2. Pass an examination in logic or complete designated course work in logic as specified by the department.

**Additional Requirements for Plan A**

1. Complete at least 4, but not more than 8, credits of PHL 899 Master's Thesis Research.
2. Complete a bibliography and thesis acceptable to a committee of faculty.
3. Pass a public oral examination in defense of the thesis that is administered by a committee of faculty.

**Additional Requirements for Plan B**

1. Complete a bibliography and philosophical paper acceptable to a committee of faculty.
2. Pass an oral final examination that involves a public presentation and defense of the paper. The presentation must be acceptable to a committee of faculty.

The faculty member who directs the student's thesis (Plan A) or philosophical paper (Plan B) shall be a member of the committee. At least two members of the committee shall be faculty members in the Department of Philosophy. Faculty members from other departments may serve on the committee with the approval of the Associate Chairperson.

**Academic Standards**

Only those courses for which the student received a grade of 3.0 or higher may be used to satisfy the requirements for the degree.

A student may accumulate no more than 6 credits with a grade below 3.0 in philosophy courses or courses taken for the purpose of satisfying degree requirements.

**Doctor of Philosophy**

In addition to meeting the requirements of the University and of the College of Arts and Letters, students must meet the requirements specified below.

**Admission**

To be considered for admission to the Doctor of Philosophy degree program in philosophy, an applicant must submit to the department a sample of the applicant's philosophical writing.

To be admitted to the program on regular status, an applicant must have a bachelor's degree in philosophy or its equivalent. Applicants with other undergraduate academic qualifications may be admitted provisionally. Applicants with master's degrees in fields other than philosophy may be admitted provisionally to the Ph.D. program.

In addition, an international applicant is required to have fulfilled the University's English language proficiency requirement as described in the *Graduate Education* section of the catalog in one of the following three ways:

1. Have a total score of 580 (paper version) or 237 (computer version) or above on the **Test of English as a Foreign Language** with no subscore below 55 (paper version) or 21 (computer version) and have the approval of the English Language Center.
2. Have an average score of 85 or higher on the **Michigan English Language Assessment Battery** with no subscore below 83 and have the approval of the English Language Center.
3. Have an average score of 85 or higher on the **English Language Center Test** with no subscore below 83 and have the approval of the English Language Center.

**Requirements for the Doctor of Philosophy Degree in Philosophy**

The student must:

1. Complete at least 45 credits in courses at the 400 level or higher **in addition** to the credits earned in Philosophy 999. Students entering the program with a master's degree in philosophy may have up to 21 credits toward the Ph.D. waived, and may have up to 3 credits in each area of requirement 1. b. waived, as warranted by their academic preparation in the discipline of philosophy. Those entering with master's degrees in fields other than philosophy may have credits toward the areas of requirement 1. b. waived, as warranted by their academic preparation in the discipline of philosophy. The 45 credits must be distributed as follows:
  - a. Three credits of Philosophy 801.
  - b. At least 6 credits in courses in each of the following four areas of philosophy: history of philosophy, value theory, metaphysics and epistemology, and logic and philosophy of science. The credits and courses that are used to satisfy requirement 1. c. may also be used to satisfy requirement 1. b.
  - c. At least 33 credits from the following courses: Philosophy 800, 810, 820, 840, 850, 860, 870, and 880. The 33 credits must include:
    - (1) at least 2 credits in the area of the dissertation.
    - (2) at least 2 credits in the minor field, different from the 2 credits in the area of the dissertation.
    - (3) at least 2 credits in **each** of two areas outside the dissertation and outside the minor field.

Students who have a master's degree in philosophy are only required to complete 24 credits.

- d. At least 9 credits in a disciplinary or interdisciplinary minor field outside the area of the dissertation.
2. Demonstrate a reading knowledge of one language other than English for which there is a substantial literature that is related to the student's program of study.
3. Complete a bibliography and prospectus for the dissertation.
4. Set a timetable for the completion of the dissertation acceptable to the student's guidance committee.

**Academic Standards**

Only those courses for which the student received a grade of 3.0 or higher may be counted toward the requirements for the degree.

A student may accumulate no more than 6 credits with a grade below 3.0 in philosophy courses or courses taken for the purpose of satisfying degree requirements.

**GRADUATE SPECIALIZATION IN ETHICS AND DEVELOPMENT**

The Specialization in Ethics and Development will encourage students to become conversant with relevant philosophical theories of justice, autonomy, community, and identity in relation to their own particular disciplines. They will relate this philosophical literature and apply philosophical skills to subjects such as economic and social sustainability; racial, gender, and ethnic conflict; humanitarian intervention; and globalization. Students and faculty will have the opportunity to address collaboratively in a philosophically sophisticated manner the difficult ethical issues that arise in the course of social, economic, political, and cultural development within an increasingly inter-connected global context.

The specialization, which is administered by the Department of Philosophy, is available as an elective to students who are enrolled in master's and doctoral programs at Michigan State University. With the approval of the department or school and college that administers the student's degree program, courses that are used to satisfy the requirements for the specialization may also be used to satisfy the requirements for the graduate degree program. The content of some elective courses may vary. The student's program of study must be approved by the Director of the Ethics and Development Graduate Specialization.

**Requirements for the Graduate Specialization in Ethics and Development**

Master's students must complete 9 credits, and doctoral students must complete 12 credits from the courses listed below as approved by the Director of the Specialization. All students must take courses in at least two departments and at least one elective course at the 800-level.

	CREDITS
1. Complete the following courses:	
PHL 452 Ethics and Development . . . . .	3
2. Complete at least 6 to 9 credits of electives from the following:	
<i>Department of Agricultural Economics</i>	
AEC 810 Institutional and Behavioral Economics . . . . .	3
AEC 861 Agriculture in Economic Development . . . . .	3
AEC 978 Research Methodologies in Agricultural and Resource Economics . . . . .	3
<i>Department of Anthropology</i>	
ANP 825 International Social Science Research: Methods and Praxis . . . . .	1 to 3
ANP 831 Seminar in Cultural Ecology . . . . .	3
ANP 436 Globalization and Justice: Issues in Political and Legal Anthropology (I) . . . . .	3
ANP 837 Seminar in Economic Anthropology . . . . .	3
ANP 859 Gender, Justice, and Environmental Change: Methods and Application . . . . .	3
<i>Department of Forestry</i>	
FOR 450 Forestry in International Development . . . . .	3
<i>Department of Fisheries and Wildlife</i>	
FW 858 Gender, Justice and Environmental Change: Issues and Concepts . . . . .	3
<i>Department of Geography</i>	
GEO 418 The Ghetto . . . . .	3
GEO 432 Environmental Ethics in Geography (W) . . . . .	3
GEO 454 Spatial Aspects of Regional Development . . . . .	3
GEO 813 Seminar in Urban and Economic Geography . . . . .	3
GEO 850 Seminar in Regional Geography . . . . .	3
GEO 854 Economics of Planning and Development . . . . .	3
GEO 872 Seminar in Human Geography . . . . .	3
<i>Department of Horticulture</i>	
HRT 486 Biotechnology in Agriculture: Applications and Ethical Issues . . . . .	3
<i>Department of Philosophy</i>	
PHL 440 Central Issues in Ethics. . . . .	4
PHL 450 Liberal Theory and Its Critics . . . . .	3
PHL 451 Philosophy and the Black Experience . . . . .	3
PHL 456 Topics in Feminist Philosophy . . . . .	4
PHL 485 Philosophy of Social Science . . . . .	3
PHL 840 Seminar in Value Theory . . . . .	2 to 4
PHL 850 Seminar in Social and Political Philosophy . . . . .	2 to 4
<i>Department of Political Science</i>	
PLS 853 Political Economy of Development Policy . . . . .	3
<i>Department of Community, Agriculture, Recreation and Resource Studies</i>	
RD 826 International Development and Sustainability . . . . .	3
<i>Department of Sociology</i>	
SOC 832 International Inequality and Development. . . . .	3
SOC 850 Population, Food, and Development. . . . .	3
SOC 864 Social Ecology . . . . .	3

SOC 868 Science and Technology . . . . .	3
SOC 869 Community and Conservation . . . . .	3
SOC 890 Individual Readings . . . . .	1 to 9

3. Students must present a final portfolio to the Director of the Specialization and a committee of affiliated faculty, which includes summaries of relevant field work, study abroad, conference presentations, and course work including one sample of their philosophical writing on an issue in ethics and development.

Upon completion of the requirements for the degree and the requirements for the Graduate Specialization in Ethics and Development, the student shall contact the Chairperson of the department that administers the student's degree program and request certification for the completion of the specialization. After the certification is approved by the Chairperson of the Department and the Dean of the College of Arts and Letters, the Office of the Registrar will enter on the student's academic record the name of the specialization and the date that it was completed. This certification will appear on the student's transcript.

## DEPARTMENT of RELIGIOUS STUDIES

The courses in Religious Studies are designed for the student who wishes to become acquainted with the essential teachings, beliefs, and ethical outlooks of one or more major religious traditions; for such students as may be preparing for professions for which a knowledge of religious thought, practices, and traditions is an appropriate preparation; and for those students who are interested in exploring this subject as a field of scholarly knowledge and human concern. Religious studies courses may be elected as single courses, in series of related courses, or in combinations of single courses and series to form either a major or a cognate field of study.

Religious studies credits may be applied as general elective credits in all University major programs, and as major credit in the Humanities—Prelaw and Interdisciplinary Humanities majors in the College of Arts and Letters and in the Interdisciplinary Studies in Social Science major in the College of Social Science.

### UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAM

**Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts Degree in Religious Studies**

1. The University requirements for bachelor's degrees as described in the *Undergraduate Education* section of this catalog; 120 credits, including general elective credits, are required for the Bachelor of Arts degree in Religious Studies. The University's Tier II writing requirement for the Religious Studies major is met by completing Religious Studies 499. That course is referenced in item 3. a. below.

2. The requirements of the College of Arts and Letters for the Bachelor of Arts degree.

3. The following requirements for the major: . . . . .	33 to 40
a. The following course (3 credits):	
REL 499 Senior Thesis Research (W) . . . . .	3
The completion of Religious Studies 499 satisfies the capstone course requirement for the major in Religious Studies.	
b. Two of the following courses (7 or 8 credits):	
REL 310 Judaism . . . . .	4
REL 320 Christianity . . . . .	3
REL 330 Islam . . . . .	4
c. Two of the following courses (6 or 7 credits):	
REL 340 Hinduism . . . . .	4
REL 350 Buddhism in South Asia . . . . .	3
REL 355 Southeast Asian Religions . . . . .	3
d. One of the following courses (3 credits):	
REL 306 Native American Religions . . . . .	3
REL 360 African Religion: An Introduction . . . . .	3



**ARTS AND LETTERS**  
**Department of Religious Studies**

- e. One additional 200- or 300-level Religious Studies course, **excluding** Religious Studies 290 (3 or 4 credits).
- f. Nine additional credits in 400-level Religious Studies courses, **excluding** Religious Studies 490.
- g. Religious Studies electives: Additional credits in Religious Studies courses as needed to meet the requirement of at least 33, but not more than 40, credits in courses in the major, **excluding** 100-level courses and Religious Studies 290.

**Religious Studies Cognates for Majors in Other Departments of the College of Arts and Letters**

Nine or more credits in religious studies courses may be used as a cognate in other Arts and Letters majors, provided that such courses are elected in a reasonable and logical sequence.

**TEACHER CERTIFICATION OPTION**

A religious studies disciplinary minor is available for teacher certification.

Students who elect the religious studies disciplinary minor must contact the Department of Religious Studies.

For additional information, refer to the statement on *TEACHER CERTIFICATION* in the *Department of Teacher Education* section of this catalog.

**GRADUATE STUDY**

The Department of Religious Studies does not offer graduate programs. However, graduate level courses taken in the department may constitute a field of study in the Master of Arts and Doctor of Philosophy degree programs in the College of Arts and Letters and other colleges and may be used as a minor field in these programs when approved by the major professor or guidance committee and by this department.

**DEPARTMENT of SPANISH and PORTUGUESE**

***Nancy Marino, Acting Chairperson***

The department offers undergraduate and graduate programs in Spanish and Hispanic Studies. The wide range of courses taught encompasses the richness and diversity within Spanish and Portuguese languages, literatures and cultures. In addition to our regular course offerings, the department also provides a number of opportunities for immersion in Hispanic cultures, such as study-abroad programs in Latin America and Spain, as well as the residential option in Spanish at La Casa.

Students with previous foreign language experience must take a placement test to continue study in that language at the appropriate level. There are special courses at the 100 and 200 levels exclusively for heritage speakers of Spanish.

Majors in Spanish pursue careers in many different fields, including education, business, law, medicine, social services, research, and international relations.

**UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMS**

**SPANISH**

**Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts Degree in Spanish**

1. The University requirements for bachelor's degrees as described in the *Undergraduate Education* section of this catalog; 120 credits, including general elective credits, are required for the Bachelor of Arts degree in Spanish.  
 The University's Tier II writing requirement for the Spanish major is met by completing Spanish 320 and 350. Those courses are referenced in item 3. a. (1) below.
2. The requirements of the College of Arts and Letters for the Bachelor of Arts degree.
3. The following requirements for the major:

	<b>CREDITS</b>
a. The following Spanish courses: . . . . .	36 to 40
(1) All of the following courses (27 credits):	
SPN 310 Basic Spanish Grammar . . . . .	3
SPN 320 Cultural Readings and Composition (W) . . . . .	3
SPN 330 Phonetics and Pronunciation . . . . .	3
SPN 342 Media and Conversation . . . . .	3
SPN 350 Introduction to Reading Hispanic Literature (W) . . . . .	3
SPN 412 Topics in Hispanic Culture . . . . .	3
SPN 420 Spain and its Literature . . . . .	3
SPN 432 Latin America and its Literature . . . . .	3
SPN 440 The Structure of Spanish . . . . .	3
See the Department for an approved list of courses which may be used to substitute for Spanish 412.	
(2) Three of the following courses (9 credits):	
SPN 452 Topics in Spanish Language . . . . .	3
SPN 462 Topics in Spanish Literature . . . . .	3
SPN 472 Topics in the Literatures of the Americas . . . . .	3
SPN 482 Topics in Spanish Linguistics . . . . .	3
Each course may be repeated for up to 9 credits.	
(3) Spanish electives: Additional credits in 400-level Spanish courses as needed to meet the requirement of at least 36, but not more than 40, credits in the major.	
b. Intensive contact with Spanish is required in order to learn the language. Students majoring in Spanish are expected to study abroad for at least eight weeks, but should a student be unable to meet that expectation, one of the following options must be approved:	
(1) residence for at least one semester in La Casa, a center for cultural activities.	
(2) internship for at least eight weeks in a Spanish-speaking environment.	
(3) service learning for at least eight weeks in a Spanish-speaking environment.	
Majors and teaching minors are strongly encouraged to take their second Integrative Studies in Arts and Humanities course in Spanish, if this option is available.	
Any student who cannot complete the required experiential component must enroll in Spanish 492 Senior Writing Project for 1 credit. The completion of the experiential requirement or Spanish 492 satisfies the capstone course requirement for the Spanish major.	

**TEACHER CERTIFICATION OPTIONS**

The Spanish disciplinary major leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree is available for teacher certification.

The Spanish disciplinary minor is also available for teacher certification.

Students who elect the disciplinary major or the disciplinary minor referenced above must contact the Department of Spanish and Portuguese.

For additional information, refer to the statement on *TEACHER CERTIFICATION* in the *Department of Teacher Education* section of this catalog.

**GRADUATE STUDY**

The Department of Spanish and Portuguese offers the programs listed below:

### Master of Arts

Applied Spanish Linguistics  
Hispanic Literatures

### Doctor of Philosophy

Hispanic Cultural Studies

With the approval of the Department of Spanish and Portuguese, a graduate student with a major in another department may pursue a minor in French, Italian, Latin, Spanish, or comparative literature. Ordinarily, a minor consists of a minimum of 9 credits in graduate courses for which the student has had suitable preparation.

## APPLIED SPANISH LINGUISTICS

### Master of Arts

The Master of Arts Degree in Applied Spanish Linguistics is designed for students who wish to pursue advanced work in Spanish linguistics and further develop their fluency in the Spanish language. In response to the growing importance of Spanish in the United States, this program provides a broad base in the structure, usage and development of modern Spanish. Thus, the degree is designed to suit the needs of future teachers and teachers already in service, as well as students with career goals other than teaching. With its strong foundation in linguistics, the MA in Applied Spanish Linguistics also serves as preparation for doctoral level work in theoretical or applied linguistics or language acquisition.

In addition to meeting the requirements of the University and the College of Arts and Letters, students must meet the requirements specified below.

### Admission

To be admitted to the Master of Arts degree in Applied Spanish Linguistics with regular status, an applicant must have:

1. A bachelor's degree in Spanish or in Linguistics or a bachelor's-equivalent degree in Spanish philology (international students) with course work in Spanish at the 400-level.
2. Completion of Linguistics 401 and Spanish 440 or their equivalents.

### Requirements for the Master of Arts Degree in Applied Spanish Linguistics

The program is available only under Plan B (without thesis). A total of 30 credits is required for the degree. The student's program of study must be approved by the graduate adviser. The student must complete the requirements specified below.

	CREDITS
1. All of the following core courses (18 credits):	
ROM 803 Current Approaches to Romance Language Instruction . . . . .	3
SPN 805 Evolution of the Spanish Language . . . . .	3
SPN 806 Topics in Hispanic Linguistics . . . . .	6
ROM 801 Topics in Applied Romance Linguistics . . . . .	3
ROM 802 Topics in Theoretical Romance Linguistics . . . . .	3
2. Complete 6 credits from the following courses:	
AL 881 Special Topics in Teaching with Technology in Arts and Humanities . . . . .	1 to 3
SPN 890 Independent Study . . . . .	1 to 3
SPN 891 Special Topics in Spanish . . . . .	3 to 6
3. Two of the following courses (6 credits):	
LIN 434 Introduction to Syntax . . . . .	3
LIN 450 Child Language Acquisition . . . . .	3
LIN 471 Sociolinguistics . . . . .	3
LIN 871 Advanced Studies in Sociolinguistics . . . . .	3
LLT 461 Second Language Acquisition . . . . .	3
LLT 861 Advanced Studies in Second Language Acquisition . . . . .	3
4. Demonstrate proficiency in another Romance language (e.g. French, Italian, or Portuguese) equivalent to more than two years of college for-	

eign language course work. This may be fulfilled by successful completion of a 300-level course taught in the second Romance language or by scoring at the Intermediate level on a nationally-normed proficiency examination.

5. Pass a final certifying examination based on course work and the departmental reading list for the Master of Arts Degree in Applied Spanish Linguistics.

## HISPANIC LITERATURES

### Master of Arts

The Master of Arts degree program in Hispanic Literatures is designed primarily for students who plan to pursue a Doctor of Philosophy degree and to join the faculties of colleges or universities as scholars and teachers. The program provides study in the language, literatures, and cultures of Spain and Latin America, with an emphasis on Spanish and Spanish-American literatures and scholarly investigation.

In addition to meeting the requirements of the University and of the College of Arts and Letters, students must meet the requirements specified below.

### Admission

To be admitted to the Master of Arts degree program in Hispanic Literatures on regular status, an applicant must have:

1. A bachelor's degree in Spanish, or have completed the courses in Spanish that are required for the Bachelor of Arts degree in Spanish at Michigan State University or their equivalents.
2. A grade-point average of at least 3.00 in undergraduate Spanish language and literature courses.

### Requirements for the Master of Arts Degree in Hispanic Literatures

The program is available only under Plan B (without thesis). A minimum of 30 credits is required for the degree. The student's program of study must be approved by the graduate adviser. The student must meet the requirements specified below:

1. Complete at least one course in **each** of the following fields of Spanish and Latin-American literature:
  - Medieval literature and Old Spanish language
  - 16th- and 17th-century Spanish literature
  - 18th- and 19th-century Spanish literature
  - 20th-century Spanish literature
  - Colonial Latin-American literature
  - 19th-century Latin-American literature
  - 20th-century Latin-American literature
2. Complete at least 21 credits in Spanish courses at the 800 level or above. Courses used to satisfy requirement 1. may also be used to satisfy this requirement with adviser approval.
3. Pass an examination that is based on the student's course work and the department's reading list for students who are enrolled in the Master of Arts degree in Hispanic Literatures. This examination is given only during the Spring semester.

With the approval of the graduate adviser, a minor field of study may be included in the requirements for the degree. Ordinarily a minor field consists of at least three graduate courses for which the student has had suitable preparation. Courses in a language other than Spanish at the 400-level, may constitute a minor field.

## HISPANIC CULTURAL STUDIES

### Doctor of Philosophy

The Doctor of Philosophy degree program in Hispanic Cultural Studies provides study in the literature, language and cultures of Spain and Latin America. Students will select a primary and a secondary area of emphasis, and may elect an emphasis in interdisciplinary studies, comparative literature, or Romance Languages and Literature.

In addition to meeting the requirements of the University and of the College of Arts & Letters, students must meet the requirements specified below.

### Admission

To be admitted to the Doctor of Philosophy in Hispanic Cultural Studies with regular status, all applicants must:

1. Possess a master's degree in Spanish or a total of 30 credit hours of approved course work beyond the bachelor's degree.
2. A grade-point average of at least 3.25 in undergraduate Spanish language, literature and culture course work.
3. Submit letters of recommendation to the Department of Spanish and Portuguese from three professionals who are familiar with their work and qualified to assess applicant's ability to pursue advanced graduate study.

### Guidance Committee

Of the four regular faculty required for the guidance committee, at least three must be members of the Spanish faculty.

### Requirements for the Doctor of Philosophy Degree in Hispanic Cultural Studies

1. The student must complete 24 credits of graduate course work beyond the Master of Arts degree as approved by the student's guidance committee.
2. Demonstrate reading proficiency in two languages other than Spanish that have a body of literature or criticism relevant to the student's area of specialization.
3. Teach at least one college-level course in Spanish.
4. Pass comprehensive examinations that consist of:
  - a. Written examinations in three areas relevant to Hispanic studies.
  - b. An oral examination.

The written examinations will usually focus on: 1) theory, 2) student's primary area of specialization, and 3) the student's secondary area of specialization.

These exams will be administered by the student's guidance committee after the student has completed all of the courses that are required for the degree, excluding Spanish 999.

All exams must be passed. A student who fails only one exam will be required to repeat that exam. If two or more exams are failed, the entire set of comprehensive examinations must be repeated and passed. A second failure of any exam terminates the candidate's study in the department.
5. Submit a detailed prospectus of the final dissertation project and a preliminary bibliography to the guidance committee. This prospectus should include a description of critical problems to be explored and the proposed methodology; it must be approved by the student's guidance committee.

6. Submit a dissertation based on original research which demonstrates sensitivity to literary and cultural values, sound critical judgment, and mastery of subject matter.
7. Successfully defend the dissertation.

### DOCTORAL EMPHASES

The following three doctoral emphases are available to students who are enrolled in the Doctor of Philosophy degree program in Hispanic Cultural Studies.

#### Comparative Literature Emphasis

This emphasis involves study in the original languages of two literatures, in addition to Spanish literature. At least one of the literatures should be a non-Romance literature. Both of the two literatures and the related courses must be approved in advance by the student's guidance committee. The literatures available to students who elect this emphasis are:

Romance literatures: French and Italian.

Non-Romance literatures: American or English, Chinese, Classical Greek, German, Latin, and Russian.

Within each of the literatures, the student focuses on an area of specialization such as a literary period, theme, movement, or genre of international importance. Courses in such disciplines as history, philosophy, psychology, social and intellectual history, history of art, musicology, and linguistics may be included in the emphasis, provided that they are germane to the student's area of specialization. Study in literary criticism and theory is strongly encouraged.

#### Interdisciplinary Studies Emphasis

This emphasis involves study in a nonliterary cognate field outside the Department of Spanish and Portuguese that is relevant to the student's doctoral degree program. The emphasis consists of graduate courses for which the student has had suitable preparation. Courses in such areas as art, anthropology, geography, history, linguistics, music, philosophy, political science, religion, and sociology may be included in the emphasis, provided that they, together with the major, form a unified and cohesive program of study. Both the cognate field and the related courses must be approved in advance by the student's guidance committee.

For a student who elects the interdisciplinary studies emphasis:

1. at least five faculty members, including one from the student's cognate field, will serve on the student's guidance committee.
2. the five written comprehensive examinations that are required for the Doctor of Philosophy degree will be distributed as follows: two in Spanish literature, one in Spanish culture and civilization, one in Spanish language and linguistics, and one in the cognate field.

#### Romance Language and Literature Emphasis

This emphasis is designed to prepare the student for a scholarly and teaching career in a second language and literature. The emphasis normally consists of at least four courses. The languages and literatures available to students who elect this emphasis are French, Italian, and Latin. Both the second language and literature and the related courses must be approved in advance by the student's guidance committee.

For a student who elects the Romance language and literature emphasis:

- at least six faculty members, including four from Spanish language and literature and two from the student's second language and literature, will serve on the student's guidance committee.
- six, rather than five, written comprehensive examinations will be required for the Doctor of Philosophy degree. Four of the examinations will cover Spanish language and literature, and two of the examinations will cover the student's second language and literature.

Successful completion of these tasks is a requirement for graduation.

### Production Responsibilities

All undergraduate students whose disciplinary major is theatre are required to participate in the various production programs of the department. Crew and performance tasks will be assigned by the department from time to time during the student's enrollment. Successful completion of these tasks is a requirement for graduation.

## DEPARTMENT of THEATRE

*Frank Rutledge, Acting Chairperson*

### UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMS

The purposes of this department are to offer theatrical experiences of professional caliber to the MSU student, to offer various levels of training to prepare some students for careers in theatre, and to provide opportunities for many students to perform in all aspects of this art as an expressive and social outlet. It is also the intent of the department to provoke and sustain interest in the theatre as a source of truth and insight into the human condition, to preserve and investigate further the theatre's historical traditions, and to present new plays which reflect the present condition of society.

### Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts Degree in Theatre

- The University requirements for bachelor's degrees as described in the *Undergraduate Education* section of this catalog; 120 credits, including general elective credits, are required for the Bachelor of Arts degree in Theatre.  
The University's Tier II writing requirement for the Theatre major is met by completing Theatre 431. That course is referenced in item 3. a. (1) below.
- The requirements of the College of Arts and Letters for the Bachelor of Arts degree.  
The completion of the cognate referenced in requirement 3. b. below satisfies one of the cognates required by the College. The second cognate must be in a field outside the College of Arts and Letters.
- The following requirements for the major:
 

	CREDITS
a. The following Theatre courses: . . . . .	43 to 46
(1) All of the following courses (28 credits):	
THR 101 Acting I . . . . .	3
THR 110 Theatrical Play Analysis . . . . .	3
THR 211 Production Design: Scenery and Lighting . . . . .	3
THR 212 Production Design: Costumes, Props and Makeup . . . . .	3
THR 311 Production Practicum . . . . .	5
THR 341 Beginning Play Directing . . . . .	3
THR 431 History of Theatre to 1850 (W) . . . . .	3
THR 432 History of Theatre since 1850 . . . . .	3
THR 492 Senior Seminar . . . . .	2
The completion of Theatre 492 satisfies the department's capstone course requirement.	
(2) Theatre electives: 15 to 18 additional credits in Theatre courses approved by the Department of Theatre. [NOTE: A student with a major in Theatre may earn a maximum of 50 credits in Theatre courses.]	
b. The following cognate: . . . . .	12
At least two of the following courses: English 426A, 426B, 426D (6 credits).	
At least two History of Art courses at the 200 level (6 credits).	
c. Production responsibilities: All undergraduate majors are required to participate in the various production programs of the department. Crew and performance tasks will be assigned by the department from time to time during the student's enrollment.	

### SPECIALIZATION IN DANCE

The dance specialization, which is administered by the Department of Theatre, is available as an elective to students who are enrolled in bachelor's degree programs at Michigan State University. With the approval of the department and college that administer the student's degree program, the courses that are used to satisfy the requirements for the specialization may also be used to satisfy the requirements for the bachelor's degree.

The dance specialization consists of an individually prescribed block of courses designed to provide a guided academic and performance experience unique to each student's career goals. Annual performances of the Michigan State University Repertory Dance Company with guest choreographers and performers, student organized studio productions, and dance residencies with distinguished national and international companies sponsored by the Wharton Center for Performing Arts provide extensive outlets for student participation.

Students who plan to complete the requirements for the dance specialization should consult the undergraduate adviser for dance in the Department of Theatre.

### Requirements for the Specialization in Dance

	CREDITS
The student must complete:	
1. At least 8 credits from the following courses: . . . . .	8
THR 450 Movement Studio . . . . .	2 or 4
THR 451 Dance Studio: Classical Forms . . . . .	3 or 6
THR 452 Dance Studio: Theatrical Forms . . . . .	3 or 6
2. All of the following courses: . . . . .	12
THR 453 Labanotation . . . . .	3
THR 454 Choreography and Dance Production . . . . .	3
THR 455 History of Dance to 1900 . . . . .	3
THR 456 History of Dance since 1900 . . . . .	3

Upon completion of the requirements for the dance specialization, the student should contact the Chairperson of the Department of Theatre and request certification for the completion of the specialization. After the certification is approved by the Chairperson of the Department of Theatre and the Dean of the College of Arts and Letters, the Office of the Registrar will enter on the student's academic record the name of the specialization and the date that it was completed. This certification will appear on the student's transcript.

### Study And Participation In Theatre And Dance For Non-majors

Students with an avocational interest in theatre are urged to enroll in Theatre 101, 110, 211, 212, 350, and 410 and 3 credits of theatre history, and to participate in the production program of the department. Ample opportunities for experience in all phases of theatre activity are available through the **Arena Theatre** and the **Studio 49 Theatre** programs.

The Department of Theatre offers a wide variety of courses in dance for students who wish to study the art and participate as performers on an avocational basis. Courses include dance and movement studios, choreography, labanotation, history of dance, and dance production. Students are accepted into the Michigan State University Repertory Dance Company through regular auditions.

## GRADUATE STUDY

The Department of Theatre offers Master of Arts and Master of Fine Arts degree programs. The programs are designed to provide advanced work for persons preparing to teach or enter professional theatre.

### *Department of Theatre Requirements for the Master of Arts and Master of Fine Arts Degrees*

#### Admission

Applicants must meet the general requirements for consideration for admission to master's and doctoral degree programs in the College of Arts and Letters referenced in the College statement.

In addition, an international applicant is required to have fulfilled the University's English language proficiency requirement as described in the *Graduate Education* section of this catalog in one of the following three ways:

1. Have an total score of 580 (paper version) or 237 (computer version) or above on the **Test of English as a Foreign Language** with no subscore below 55 (paper version) or 21 (computer version) and have the approval of the English Language Center.
2. Have an average score of 85 or higher on the **Michigan English Language Assessment Battery** with no subscore below 83 and have the approval of the English Language Center.
3. Have an average score of 85 or higher on the **English Language Center Test** with no subscore below 83 and have the approval of the English Language Center.

#### Academic Standards

The student must:

1. Maintain a grade–point average of 3.30 or higher in courses in the Department of Theatre.
2. Accumulate no more than 6 credits with a grade below 3.0 in courses that are to be counted toward the degree.

#### Master of Arts

In addition to meeting the requirements of the University, of the College of Arts and Letters, and of the Department of Theatre, students must meet the requirements specified below.

#### Admission

To be admitted to the Master of Arts degree program in theatre on regular status, an applicant must have a bachelor's degree in theatre, or have completed the courses in theatre that are required for the Bachelor of Arts degree in theatre at Michigan State University or their equivalents.

#### Guidance Committee

The student's guidance committee should be constituted by the end of the student's second semester of enrollment in the program. The committee determines an appropriate program of study in consultation with the student.

#### Requirements for the Master of Arts Degree in Theatre

The program is available under both Plan A (with thesis) and Plan B (without thesis). The student should select Plan A or Plan B by the end of the second semester of enrollment in the program. Stu-

dents who plan to pursue a doctoral program after completing the Master of Arts degree should select Plan A.

A total of 30 credits is required for the degree under either Plan A or Plan B. The student's program of study must be approved by the student's guidance committee. The student must meet the requirements specified below.

CREDITS

#### Requirements for Both Plan A and Plan B

1.	All of the following courses (18 credits):		
THR	813	Period Resources for Directors and Designers . . . . .	3
THR	831	Studies in Theatre History . . . . .	6
THR	832	Studies in Comparative Theatre and Drama . . . . .	6
THR	833	Contemporary Issues of Theatrical Theory and Criticism . . . . .	3

#### Additional Requirements for Plan A

1. Four credits of THR 899 Master's Thesis Research.
2. Eight additional credits in courses approved by the student's guidance committee.
3. Pass an oral examination in defense of the thesis.

#### Additional Requirements for Plan B

1. Twelve additional credits in courses approved by the student's guidance committee.
2. Pass a written and oral final certifying examination.

#### Master of Fine Arts

In addition to meeting the requirements of the University, of the College of Arts and Letters, and of the Department of Theatre, students must meet the requirements specified below.

#### Admission

When applying for admission to the Master of Fine Arts degree program in theatre, applicants must select a concentration in either acting or production design. The audition and interview procedures for each concentration are as follows:

1. **Acting:** Students applying for admission to the Master of Fine Arts degree program with a concentration in acting must audition for selected faculty at nationally designated venues in Chicago or New York City or on the Michigan State University campus. Students should contact the Head of Acting to schedule an on-campus audition. The acting curriculum is sequential and admissions occur every three years.
2. **Production Design:** Students applying for admission to the Master of Fine Arts degree program with a concentration in production design must present their design portfolios for review and be interviewed by the design faculty. Students should contact the Head of Production Design for an appointment.

To be admitted to the Master of Fine Arts degree program in Theatre on regular status, an applicant must have a bachelor's degree in theatre or the equivalent of 30 credits in theatre studies from a recognized educational institution.

#### Guidance Committee

The student's guidance committee should be constituted by the end of the student's second semester of enrollment in the program. The committee determines an appropriate program of study in consultation with the student.

For a student who elects the **acting** concentration, the committee must consist of two or more faculty members in the area of acting and one faculty member from outside the acting area.

For a student who selects the **production design** concentration, the committee must consist of two faculty members in the area of design and one faculty member from outside the design area.

## Requirements for the Master of Fine Arts Degree in Theatre

The program is available only under Plan B (without thesis). A total of 60 credits is required for the degree. The student's program of study must be approved by the student's guidance committee. Students must complete one of the following concentrations:

### Acting (60 credits):

(1) All of the following courses:

	CREDITS
THR 450 Movement Studio . . . . .	2
THR 801 Practicum in Theatre Arts: Acting . . . . .	15
THR 803 Acting Theory . . . . .	3
THR 809 Stage Combat . . . . .	2
THR 813 Period Resources for Directors and Designers . . . . .	3
THR 831 Studies in Theatre History . . . . .	3
THR 832 Studies in Comparative Theatre and Drama . . . . .	6
THR 833 Contemporary Issues of Theatrical Theory and Criticism . . . . .	3
THR 860 Advanced Movement for the Actor . . . . .	2
THR 871 Voice and Speech . . . . .	2
THR 872 Advanced Voice and Speech . . . . .	2
THR 873 Voice and Movement Practicum . . . . .	2
THR 874 Dialects and Voice . . . . .	2
THR 890 Independent Study . . . . .	2
THR 899 Master's Thesis Research . . . . .	4
THR 894 Special Projects in Theatre . . . . .	6

Electives approved by the student's guidance committee . . . . . 1

Students must enroll in 1 credit increments for Theatre 894. Each credit is associated with one of six major performance projects. In the judgment of the student's guidance committee and selected other faculty, the student must present evidence of growth in each project. The student must submit a comprehensive journal for each of three roles.

(2) A minimum of 4 additional credits in courses approved by the student's guidance committee.

### Production Design (60 credits):

(1) All of the following courses:

THR 411 Stage Lighting Design . . . . .	3
THR 412 Stage Costume Design . . . . .	3
THR 414 Scene Design . . . . .	3
THR 812 Modern and Contemporary Theatrical Design . . . . .	3
THR 813 Period Resources for Directors and Designers . . . . .	3
THR 814 Digital Design Media for Theatre . . . . .	3
THR 831 Studies in Theatre History . . . . .	3
THR 832 Studies in Comparative Theatre and Drama . . . . .	6
THR 833 Dramatic Theory and Criticism . . . . .	3
THR 850 Portfolio Development: Digital and Traditional . . . . .	2
THR 894 Special Projects in Theatre . . . . .	10

Students must enroll in 2 credit increments for Theatre 894. Each 2 credits is associated with one of five required design projects reviewed and evaluated by the student's guidance committee in a timely manner. Each project designated as part of the student's program must include a production journal and appropriate visuals, i.e., renderings, models, working drawings, photographs, etc. The student's academic progress and portfolio will be reviewed at the same time.

(2) 18 additional credits approved by the student's guidance committee selected from the following:

- (a) Theatre 413, 415, 811, or 890.
- (b) Re-enrollment in Theatre 411, 412, or 414.
- (c) Courses outside the Department of Theatre appropriate to the student's program.

## Transfer Credits

Transfer credits must have been completed within the time limit for the degree.

# DEPARTMENT of WRITING, RHETORIC and AMERICAN CULTURES

## Douglas A. Noverr, Chairperson

The department offers Bachelor of Arts degree programs for students majoring in professional writing or students majoring in American Studies.

The department is responsible for providing courses that meet the University's common Tier I writing requirement. Its courses

are designed also to improve the student's ability to read, to collect and analyze information, and to develop understanding in order to communicate ideas to others in clear, effective, and persuasive prose. Readings in selected historical, social, and literary documents deepen students' knowledge of the American cultural heritage and provide important and coherent subject matter for developing their reading, critical thinking, and writing skills. The overall goal of Tier I writing is to prepare students for the kinds of writing they will be called on to produce in the academy, in their professional and business lives, and as citizens of a democracy.

The department also offers work designed to bring students with minimal writing skills to a level which will enable them to complete University studies.

## PROFESSIONAL WRITING

### Bachelor of Arts

The Bachelor of Arts degree in Professional Writing is a degree program for students wishing to specialize in writing as an area of expertise. Students will develop advanced writing skills with emphasis on writing in digital environments; on writing for and in diverse public and disciplinary communities; and on editing and publishing in a variety of professional contexts. The major prepares students for careers in professional editing and publishing, technical writing, information development, and web authoring. It may further prepare students for graduate work in rhetoric, writing, technical writing, the teaching of writing, American Studies, and the study of culture.

Students who elect the Professional Writing major must contact the Director of Rhetoric and Writing in the Department of Writing, Rhetoric and American Cultures. Students should work closely with their faculty academic advisers to shape a program that fits their career interests and plans. Internships, management of professional writing projects, and development of a professional portfolio are all important aspects of the student's preparation for work in the profession, either in the workplace or in graduate studies.

## Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts Degree in Professional Writing

1. The University requirements for bachelor's degrees as described in the *Undergraduate Education* section of this catalog; 120 credits, including general elective credits, are required for the Bachelor of Arts degree in Professional Writing.

The University's Tier II writing requirement for the Professional Writing major is met by completing one of the following courses: Writing, Rhetoric and American Cultures 320, 331, or 355. Those courses are referenced in items 3. c. and 3. d. below.

2. The requirements of the College of Arts and Letters for the Bachelor of Arts degree.

3. The following requirements for the major:

	CREDITS
a. All of the following courses: . . . . .	13
WRA 202 Introduction to Professional Writing . . . . .	3
WRA 210 Introduction to Web Authoring . . . . .	3
WRA 260 Rhetorical Analysis of American Cultures for Professional Writing . . . . .	3
WRA 360 Visual Rhetoric . . . . .	4
b. One of the following courses: . . . . .	3
WRA 455 Portfolio Seminar . . . . .	3
WRA 493D Internship in Professional Editing and Publishing . . . . .	3
WRA 493E Internship in Professional Writing . . . . .	3
Credits earned in any of these courses may not be used to fulfill requirements in items 3. c. or 3. d.	
c. One of the following concentrations: . . . . .	9 or 10
<b>Digital and Technical Writing</b>	
WRA 320 Technical Writing . . . . .	3
WRA 410 Advanced Web Authoring . . . . .	3
or	
WRA 417 Multimedia Writing . . . . .	4
WRA 415 Digital Rhetoric . . . . .	3
<b>Writing in Communities and Cultures</b>	
WRA 331 Writing in the Public Interest . . . . .	3
WRA 444 Writing in American Cultures . . . . .	3
WRA 453 Grant and Proposal Writing . . . . .	3
<b>Writing, Editing, and Publishing</b>	

**ARTS AND LETTERS**

**Department of Writing, Rhetoric and American Cultures**

WRA 355	Writing for Publication Workshop	3
WRA 370	Editing and Style in Professional Writing	3
WRA 493D	Internship in Professional Editing and Publishing	3
Credits earned in any of these concentrations may not be used to fulfill requirements in items 3. b. or 3. d.		
d.	Three of the following courses. One of the courses must be at the 400-level.	9
WRA 308	Invention in Writing	3
WRA 320	Technical Writing	3
WRA 331	Writing in the Public Interest	3
WRA 341	Writing Nature and the Nature of Writing	3
WRA 355	Writing for Publication Workshop	3
WRA 361	Rhetoric, Persuasion, and Argument	3
WRA 370	Editing and Style in Professional Writing	3
WRA 410	Advanced Web Authoring	3
WRA 415	Digital Rhetoric	3
WRA 417	Multimedia Writing	4
WRA 420	Advanced Technical Writing	3
WRA 444	Writing in American Cultures	3
WRA 445	Writing in American Cultures: Rhetoric and Music	3
WRA 451	Managing Large-Scale Publication Projects	3
WRA 453	Grant and Proposal Writing	3
WRA 455	Portfolio Seminar	3
WRA 493D	Internship in Professional Editing and Publishing	1 to 3
WRA 493E	Internship in Professional Writing	3 to 6
One or two 200 – or 400 – level English creative writing courses. Credits earned in any of these courses may not be used to fulfill requirements in items 3. b. or 3. c.		

**PROGRAM IN AMERICAN STUDIES**

David Stowe, Acting Director

Established in 1967, the American Studies program at Michigan State University offers the opportunity to examine American culture in all its diversity from an interdisciplinary perspective. We encourage our students to combine disciplines by drawing upon the resources of the entire University and using methods from literacy, historical and cultural studies, as well as sociology and political science. Because of the programs flexibility, students may pursue their intellectual interests in areas as diverse as history, women’s studies, ethnomusicology, film studies, literature, ethnic studies, material culture, television, and visual arts.

American Studies majors are encouraged to work with faculty from a variety of disciplines and departments. The Department of Writing, Rhetoric and American Cultures administers the major. The American Studies Advisory Board, which oversees the program, also includes faculty from History, English, Music, the MSU Museum, and James Madison College. The American Studies major is grounded in a set of required core courses that includes cultural studies, U.S. history, and American literature. The program encourages studies of American culture that stretch beyond the geographic borders of the United States. American Studies courses can be taken as part of Study Abroad programs already established or under development. We also encourage students to think about their academic pursuits in the context of their communities, forging links between what they do in the classroom or library and what is going on beyond the campus.

American Studies provides rigorous training for professional careers. Students will obtain an excellent background in techniques of historical and literary research and analysis, and cultivate writing skills necessary for graduate school, journalism, corporate research, law school, non-governmental organizations, and education. American Studies is also a diverse and well-rounded degree for students seeking careers in museums, libraries, advertising, politics, public relations, and community service.

**Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts Degree in American Studies**

1. The University requirements for bachelor’s degrees as described in the *Undergraduate Education* section of this catalog; 120 credits, including general elective credits, are required for the Bachelor of Arts degree in American Studies.

The University’s Tier II writing requirement for the American Studies major is met by completing History 480. That course is referenced in item 3.e. below.

2. The requirements of the College of Arts and Letters for the Bachelor of Arts degree, with the exception of the College’s cognate requirement.

		<b>CREDITS</b>
3.	The following requirements for the major:	47 to 56
a.	One of the following courses (3 or 4 credits):	
	AMS 210 American Popular Culture	4
	AMS 265 Transcultural Perspectives	3
b.	One of the following courses (3 credits):	
	AMS 250 American Art	3
	AMS 280 Major Themes in American Studies	3
c.	All of the following courses (11 credits):	
	AMS 310 Topics in American Studies	3
	HST 202 U.S. History to 1876	4
	HST 203 U.S. History since 1876	4
d.	Both of the following courses (6 to 8 credits):	
	ENG 481 Modern Critical Theory	3
	One additional course in American literature	3 to 5
e.	Both of the following courses (6 or 7 credits):	
	HST 480 Seminar in American History (W)	3
	One additional 300-400 level course in American history	3 or 4
f.	Two courses emphasizing a culture other than that of the United States. Foreign language courses at the 300-400 level may be counted toward this requirement.	6 to 8
g.	Three courses in one of the following areas, or in another area. Both the area and the related courses must be approved by the student’s academic adviser:	9 to 12
	American Indian Studies	
	Asian American Studies	
	Black American and Diasporic Studies	
	Canadian Studies	
	Chicano/Latino Studies	
	Cultural Studies	
	Film Studies	
	History of Art	
	Latin American Studies	
	Political Science	
	Religious Studies	
	Science and Technology Studies	
	Urban and Metropolitan Studies	
	Women’s Studies	
h.	The following capstone course (3 credits):	
	AMS 492 Seminar in American Studies	3
	This course will include or complement a capstone experience involving an internship, field study, a senior thesis, or study abroad approved by the student’s academic adviser.	

**PROGRAM in WOMEN, GENDER, and SOCIAL JUSTICE**

Jayne A. Schuiteman, Acting Director

The Program in Women, Gender, and Social Justice is a cross-disciplinary academic unit that is administered jointly by the College of Arts and Letters and the College of Social Science; the College of Arts and Letters is the primary administrative unit.

The Program offers a major in women’s studies leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree and a specialization, which provides in-depth opportunities to study gender and its intersections with other aspects of identity within the students’ field of interest. The major is designed to provide a liberal arts education. It focuses on the position of women in culture and society and emphasizes the intersections of gender with other social identities such as race, social class, religion, ethnicity, nationality, age, and sexual orientation. The major provides a framework for understanding theories and methods relevant to a variety of careers and professions such as journalism, business, counseling, education, publishing, health, law, and government service.

Students in other departments, schools, and colleges may select Women’s Studies courses for inclusion in cognates and as electives.

**Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts Degree in Women's Studies**

1. The University requirements for bachelor's degrees as described in the *Undergraduate Education* section of this catalog; 120 credits, including general elective credits, are required for the Bachelor of Arts degree in Women's Studies.  
The University's Tier II writing requirement for the Women's Studies major is met by completing Women's Studies 492. That course is referenced in item 3. a. below.
2. The requirements of the College of Arts and Letters for the Bachelor of Arts degree.
3. The following requirements for the major (33 to 40 credits). A student with a major in Women's Studies must earn a minimum grade–point average of 2.00 in the courses listed in items 3.a. through 3.c. below..

	CREDITS
a. All of the following courses: . . . . .	20 to 22
WS 201 Introduction to Women's Studies . . . . .	4
WS 202 Introduction to Contemporary Feminist Theories . . . . .	3
WS 203 Bibliographic Methods for Women's Studies Research . . . . .	3
WS 401 Feminist Theory . . . . .	4
WS 492 Women's Studies Senior Seminar (W) . . . . .	4
WS 493 Internship . . . . .	2 to 4
The completion of Women's Studies 492 satisfies the capstone course requirement for the major in Women's Studies.	
b. At least two of the following courses: . . . . .	4 to 7
WS 204 Lesbian, Bisexual, and Gay Studies: Psychological and Cultural Issues . . . . .	3
WS 301 Sexual Violence Against Women and Children: Theory and Response . . . . .	3
WS 302 Jewish Women's Experiences and Writings . . . . .	3
WS 321 Lesbian Cultures and Identities . . . . .	3
WS 322 Lesbian Literature, Arts and Popular Culture . . . . .	3
WS 403 Women and Change in Developing Countries . . . . .	3
WS 404 Women and the Law in the United States . . . . .	3
WS 405 Feminist Analyses of Education in the United States . . . . .	3
WS 490 Independent Study . . . . .	1 to 3
WS 491 Special Topics . . . . .	3 or 4
Not more than 3 credits of Women's Studies 490 may be used to satisfy requirement 3.b.	
c. One of the following areas of concentration: . . . . .	9 to 11
The courses that are used to satisfy the requirements referenced in item 3.c. may <i>not</i> also be counted toward the College's cognate requirement.	
Area A:	
At least three of the following courses (9 to 11 credits):	
CLA 400 Women in Classical Greek Society . . . . .	3
ENG 353 Women and Literature . . . . .	3
ENG 379 American Women Writers . . . . .	3
ENG 482 Theory and Practice of Feminist Literary Criticism . . . . .	3
HA 481 Women in Art . . . . .	3
HST 312 African American Women . . . . .	3
HST 313 Women in the United States to 1869 . . . . .	4
HST 314 Women in the United States since 1869 . . . . .	4
HST 412 Women in Modern European History . . . . .	3
HST 420 History of Sexuality since the 18th Century . . . . .	3
JRN 460 Women and the News Media . . . . .	3
LIN 225 Women and Language . . . . .	3
MUS 491 Special Topics in Music . . . . .	2
PHL 356 Philosophical Aspects of Feminism . . . . .	4
Music 491 may be used when the topic relates to women or to gender.	
Area B:	
At least three of the following courses, one of which must be at the 300–400 level (9 to 10 credits):	
ANP 220 Gender Relations in Comparative Perspective . . . . .	3
ANP 270 Women and Health: Anthropological and International Perspectives . . . . .	3
ANP 491 Topics in Anthropology . . . . .	4
CJ 425 Women and Criminal Justice . . . . .	3
EPP 453 Women and Work: Issues and Policy Analysis . . . . .	3
FCE 445 Human Sexuality . . . . .	3
FW 211 Introduction to Gender and Environmental Issues . . . . .	3
MC 386 Women and Power in Comparative Perspective . . . . .	4
PSY 239 Psychology of Women . . . . .	3
SOC 216 Sex and Gender . . . . .	3
SOC 315 Family and Society . . . . .	3
Anthropology 491 may be used when the topic relates to women or to gender.	

**SPECIALIZATION IN WOMEN, GENDER, AND SOCIAL JUSTICE**

The Specialization in Women, Gender, and Social Justice is available as an elective to students who are enrolled in bachelor's degree programs at Michigan State University. This interdisciplinary

and cross-discipline specialization provides students with in-depth opportunities to study gender and its intersections with other aspects of identity within the students' field of interest. Today's scholars are broadening understandings of gender and gender identity. Cutting-edge scholarship is examining the multiple ways that individuals and groups experience oppression and resistance to oppression. Students enrolled in this specialization will be able to apply such understandings to their fields of interest through specific content areas which include gender, race, and ethnic identity; gender and sexuality; gender, history, and narrative; and gender and conflict or violence.

Students who plan to complete the requirements for the Specialization in Women, Gender, and Social Justice must contact the adviser for this specialization. The student's program of study must be approved by the specialization adviser in advance and in writing. Students will be expected to enroll in courses that include cross-disciplinary perspectives within the content area of their choosing.

**Requirements for the Specialization in Women, Gender, and Social Justice**

The student must complete the following (19 credits):

	CREDITS
1. Both of the following courses (7 credits): . . . . .	
WS 201 Introduction to Women's Studies . . . . .	4
WS 202 Introduction to Contemporary Feminist Theories . . . . .	3
2. Complete 12 additional credits in courses from one of the following four areas: gender, race, and ethnic identity; gender and sexuality; gender, history, and narrative; or gender and conflict/violence. A list of approved courses is maintained by the adviser for the Specialization in Women, Gender, and Social Justice. Specific courses on this list will fulfill specialization requirements when the topics include sufficient content regarding women, gender, and one area.	

Upon completion of the requirements for the Specialization in Women, Gender, and Social Justice, the student should contact the adviser for the specialization and request certification for the completion of the specialization. After the certification is approved by the Dean of the College of Arts and Letters, the Office of the Registrar will enter on the student's academic record the name of the specialization and the date that it was completed. This certification will appear on the student's transcript.

**GRADUATE STUDY**

**INTERDISCIPLINARY GRADUATE SPECIALIZATION IN WOMEN AND GENDER**

The Graduate Specialization in Women and Gender is designed for completion by either master's or doctoral students. The graduate specialization is administered by the Women's Studies Program in the College of Arts and Letters and the College of Social Science. Women's Studies collaborates with the Women and International Development Program in the College of Social Science to foster the study of women and gender across disciplines and national borders. This coordination will be of particular interest to graduate students in the departments or programs of Agricultural Economics, American Studies, Anthropology, Educational Administration, English, Family and Child Ecology, French, German, History, Journalism, Labor and Industrial Relations, Music, Nursing, Philosophy, Psychology, Romance and Classical Languages, Sociology, Social Work, Spanish, Teacher Education, and Women's Studies.

The graduate specialization in Women and Gender is designed to provide opportunities for graduate students to obtain a comprehensive, cross/interdisciplinary academic experience in women and gender and to foster the growth of interdisciplinary research and teaching on women and gender. Emphasis is given to understanding the diversity of women's lives nationally and globally.



## ARTS AND LETTERS

### Program in Women, Gender, and Social Justice

The graduate specialization is open to graduate students with adequate undergraduate preparation in women and gender. The specialization should complement advanced, discipline-based degrees by providing an interdisciplinary, feminist component. All students are encouraged to develop competence in the foreign language most relevant to their field of work and area of interest.

Graduate students who are interested in enrolling should contact the Women's Studies Program.

With the approval of the Women and Gender Graduate Coordinating Committee, courses that are used to satisfy requirements in the student's graduate degree program may also be used to satisfy the requirements for the Graduate Specialization in Women and Gender.

### Requirements for the Graduate Specialization in Women and Gender

The student must complete 18 credits of course work distributed as follows and as approved by the Women and Gender Graduate Coordinating Committee.

1. Women's Studies 401.
2. Fourteen additional credits in courses with women and gender content selected from at least three disciplines. At least 9 credits must be at the 800-level or above. One discipline must be in a college outside the student's primary college.

A list of approved courses is maintained by the Women's Studies Program. Courses not on the list of approved courses may be acceptable for the specialization depending on specific course content.

Upon completion of the requirements for the Graduate Specialization in Women and Gender, the student should contact the Director of the Women's Studies Program and request certification for the completion of the specialization. After the certification is approved by the Director of the Women's Studies Program and the Dean of the College of Arts and Letters, the Office of the Registrar will enter on the student's academic record the name of the specialization and the date that it was completed. This certification will appear on the student's transcript.

## CR: THE NEW CENTENNIAL REVIEW

### *Scott Michaelsen, Co-Editor*

CR: The New Centennial Review, is a journal sponsored by the College of Arts and Letters and published by the Michigan State University Press. Created in 1956, it is now published three times a year.

CR has a long and distinguished history of publishing interdisciplinary scholarship, including reflections on the limits of various disciplines. More particularly, the journal currently seeks theoretically driven articles on literary, cultural, social, and political topics concerning the Americas. The journals' authors and circulation are international, and it seeks to publish the best work available from both junior and established scholars.

## THE CENTER FOR GREAT LAKES CULTURE

The Center for Great Lakes Culture is dedicated to understanding and interpreting the cultural history and expressions of the diverse peoples, traditions, and customs of the Great Lakes region and the region's interaction with the world. Established in 1999, the center is administered by the College of Arts and Letters, where it is well-positioned to build on the University's rich legacy of documentation on and scholarly outreach in Michigan and the Great Lakes region.

The center works with a variety of institutions dedicated to the study of the Great Lakes region and draws upon the complementary expertise and strengths of regionally focused humanities and arts organizations such as the Michigan Humanities Council. It also interacts with on-campus centers, departments, and organizations relevant to its mission including units in the College of Arts and Letters, College of Social Science, College of Agriculture and Natural Resources, MATRIX/H-Net (Humanities and Social Sciences On-Line), MSU Libraries, MSU Museum, the Canadian Studies Centre and the Consortium for Archaeological Research.

The center seeks to coordinate and expand University research and collections and to increase visibility, use, and access to these resources through research, instruction, and outreach. It strives to develop: on-line networks among the center's regional partners on- and off-campus; conferences, gatherings, and workshops, both on-site and on-line; the Distinguished Visitors Program in Great Lakes Culture; Great Lakes culture publications, resource guides, and an on-line journal; the Regional Junior Fellows Program in Great Lakes culture; accessibility to collections of the MSU Libraries and the MSU Museum; and collaborations with regional cultural institutions and media. The center also supports curricular development for K-14 and higher education through colloquia and teacher's seminars and it facilitates the development and interaction throughout the region of public programs, exhibits, and virtual networks.

A variety of Michigan State University academic departments and colleges offer programs that relate to the cultural life of the Great Lakes region. Through these degree programs, students can create cognates or areas of concentration in Great Lakes regional studies. Of particular relevance are graduate programs in the departments of Anthropology, Art, English, History, Geography, and the School of Music; programs in American Studies and Comparative Black History; and museum studies. The center also provides educational opportunities such as intensive summer institutes and workshops on Great Lakes regional culture.

## ENGLISH LANGUAGE CENTER

### *Susan M. Gass, Director*

The English Language Center was established in 1961 to provide English language instruction for those international students who need to improve their English language skills before they enroll as full-time undergraduate or graduate students at Michigan State University and for students who want to improve their English language skills without continuing their academic work at MSU. For information about the University English language proficiency requirements, refer to the statements on *International Student Admission* in the *Undergraduate Education* and *Graduate Education* sections of this catalog.

The Center is responsible for evaluating the English language proficiency of persons from countries where English is not the native language and for providing English language instruction. The evaluation and instructional services of the Center are utilized by (1) international students who have been admitted to MSU degree programs on a provisional basis due to insufficient English language proficiency, (2) persons from other countries who plan to apply for admission to MSU degree programs after they have demonstrated English language proficiency, and (3) persons from other countries who do not plan to apply for admission to MSU degree programs but who want to improve their English language skills.

The Center offers both part- and full-time English language instructional programs. The part-time program consists of individual courses, each of which focuses on grammar, reading, oral skills, or writing. The full-time program consists of 20 hours of course work per week and involves daily instruction integrating grammar, reading, writing, speaking, and listening.

The Center also designs and conducts special programs for groups of persons who have English language learning goals other than those normally served through the part-time and full-time English language instructional programs. These programs combine cultural enrichment with language instruction. Some programs are sponsored jointly with academic units on campus and allow students to receive training in the discipline with a simultaneous focus on language.

The Center sponsors international institutes, conferences, and symposia on second language acquisition and second language teaching, thereby serving as a focal point on campus for information about second language learning and teaching.

The Center is closely connected to the Master of Arts degree program in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages in the Department of Linguistics and Germanic, Slavic, Asian and African Languages, and the Second Language Studies Ph.D. program in the College of Arts and Letters. Students in those pro-

grams have participated in the second language learning and teaching activities of the Center.

## KRESGE ART MUSEUM

### *Susan J. Bandes, Director*

Founded in 1959, Kresge Art Museum (KAM) houses MSU's fine arts collection of over 7000 objects. The museum's mission is to collect, document, preserve, exhibit and interpret works of art from diverse cultures, from the past as well as the present. Selections from the collection are on continual display to represent art from Asia, Africa, Europe, and the Americas. Holdings include photographs, paintings from the fifteenth century to the present, sculpture and mixed-media works, several video pieces, and over 3,000 works on paper. Strengths are in American twentieth-century art. Significant pieces are by Alexander Calder, Elizabeth Catlett, Chuck Close, Salvador Dali, Duane Hanson, Auguste Rodin, and Francisco Zurbaran.

Objects from the collection often are assigned by faculty for student research and group projects. Volunteer docents lead tours for university classes as requested. In addition to the annual Undergraduate and Master of Fine Arts exhibitions, and a biennial Faculty Exhibition, each of which is a collaboration with the Department of Art and Art History, ten changing exhibitions are shown each year, brought to campus from elsewhere or organized by museum staff. The museum often partners with other Arts and Letters departments as well as with units across campus to expand the interdisciplinary content and interpretation of exhibitions. These collaborations may involve other art forms (dance, music, theater, poetry) or broad contextualizing of the objects through history, sociology, politics and even medical issues. An expansive educational program includes lectures, gallery talks, videos and film.

KAM offers independent study for credit for undergraduates and graduates, and a full-time internship position. Staff work with students on research projects and provide experiences for students in museum education, curation and registration, and occasionally organize history of art credit courses related to upcoming exhibitions. KAM also collaborates with the Michigan State University Museum and other academic units to offer the Specialization in Museum Studies that is administered by the College of Arts and Letters.

Apart from these curriculum-related projects, KAM provides volunteer opportunities and community-wide activities. ASPIRE, a student group in support of KAM, organizes events to introduce students to the visual arts.

For hours of operation, see *Kresge Art Museum* in the *General Information, Policies, Procedures and Regulations* section.